

Study Questions - Feeding & Care of the Horse Reference

ANATOMY

3170 (medium) FCH53

In order to successfully transport oxygen, hemoglobin must combine with what mineral?
Iron

3179 (easy) FCH120/CAHA1

What part of the horse lies between the withers and the point of the shoulder?
Shoulder (also accept thorax, scapula)

LAMENESS

3086 (medium) FCH216

What is the most common reason for not finishing an endurance race?
Lameness

GAITS

***Question # 1741 & 1543 According to TH171 & FCH390 – the natural gaits of a horse are: walk, trot, gallop with others such as running walk, amble, singlefoot,pace, etc. listed as either natural or acquired. The HH17 reference says there are 6 natural gaits --- SO....either 3 or 6 will be accepted. Preferred answer would follow the national sources.

FOOT

3164 (easy) TH272

What portion of the hoof should never bear weight? Sole

GROOMING

3088 (easy) FCH180

What practice most helps the appearance of the horse's coat?
Frequent & through grooming

MISC

3090 (easy) FCH388

What is an "easy keeper"?
An animal that requires less feed than others under a similar situation

3093 (hard) FCH181

REM (deep) sleep occurs only when horses are in what position
Lying down with muzzle touching the ground (so that head is supported)

3094 (medium) FCH 265

A foal reaches 90% of its adult height by what age?
One year

HISTORY

3084 (easy) TH7

What was the origin of the horses that were first re-introduced to North America during the 1500's?
Spanish horses

BEHAVIOR

3095 (hard) FCH389

The curling of the upper lip – common behavior by stallions when teasing mares is called what? Flehmen or Flehmen reflex

BEHAVIOR

3096 (medium) FCH371
In general, what is the most effective way to stop a vice before it becomes a habit?
Determine & remove the cause

3109 (Medium) TH182
Q: When is a horse most apt to strike?
A: When in nose-to-nose contact with another horse

TEETH

3099 (hard) FCH384
Temporary teeth that stay attached to the gum after being pushed out by the erupting permanent teeth are called what?
Caps

REPRODUCTION

3101 (easy) FCH390
What is a gelding? A male castrated horse

3103 (hard) FCH258
What is the major cause of foal death? Pneumonia

3104 (bonus) FCH254
What are 2 ways to minimize the risk of infectious disease in the foal?
Minimize exposure & maximize the foal's immunity

3184 (hard) FCH341/HH910/ADV326
What is the main purpose of the myometrium?
It's the muscular layer responsible for the powerful contractions which expel the foal at birth

3199 (hard)* ADV326/TH321
Q: What is the name for the exterior opening to the mare's reproductive tract?
A: Vulva

HEALTH

3106 (hard) FCH408
Describe Wobbler's Syndrome
Incoordination of the back legs – generally in growing horses – that results from damage to the spinal cord of the neck?

3107 (hard) FCH381
What is the general term for the condition when a horse becomes uncoordinated and staggers due to a disease or injury of the brain or spinal cord?
Ataxia

3110 (hard) FCH392
What is hematocrit?
The percent of the blood that is red blood cells

3112 (hard) FCH211
What is anhidrosis? A decreased ability to sweat following exercise

HEALTH

3113 (hard) FCH213
Movements of the flank in sync with the heartbeat – indicating an electrolyte imbalance are commonly called what?
Thumps

3114 (hard) FCH277
Most developmental orthopedic disease (DOD) conditions are due to the failure of what?
Growing cartilage to be properly converted to bone

3115 (bonus) FCH283
Name 3 major factors predisposing a growing animal to DOD
Rapid growth, trauma to growth plate, genetic predisposition, nutritional imbalance

3116 (hard) FCH346
What is a mycotoxin?
A poison produced by mold

3118 (bonus) FCH348
Name 3 health problems caused by mycotoxins?
Feed refusal, reproductive problems, immune system suppression

3165 (easy) FCH392
Skin pliability is a test for what?
Dehydration

3188 (hard) FCH388/TH163
In what age group of horses is epiphysitis associated with?
Young horses, weanlings, yearlings, physically immature horses

3193 (hard) FCH360/TH253
Corn infected with aflatoxins can cause damage to what organ of the horse's body?
Liver

DISEASE

3119 (easy) FCH171
What is the main treatment for influenza? Rest

3120 (bonus) FCH191
Give 3 clinical signs of Cushing's disease in the horse
Long wavy/curly hair, fragile bones, weakness, excessive drinking/urination, poor shedding, thin skin, stupor, sweating, loss of muscle mass, chronic laminitis

3194 (hard) FCH 301
What is the viral disease that causes blister-like lesions of the mouth?
Vesicular stomatitis

COLIC

3124 (hard) FCH294
What can be fed daily in order to reduce sand-induced diarrhea or colic?
Psyllium

DIGESTIVE

3126 (hard) FCH401
Slobbering grain, often after wallowing it around in the mouth before swallowing, is called what?
Quidding

NUTRIENTS

3176 (easy) FCH48
Which vitamin is known as the “sunshine vitamin”?
Vitamin D

3127 (hard) FCH395
A deficiency of what amino acid slows growth rate?
Lysine

3130 (hard) FCH42
Why is an excess of fat-soluble vitamins more detrimental than an excess of water soluble ones?
Water soluble ones are easily excreted from the body

3131 (bonus) FCH47
What are 3 symptoms of vitamin A deficiency?
Excessive tearing, night blindness, reduced feed intake, slowed growth, rough, dry, brittle, long hair coat, reduced fertility

3132 (medium) FCH50
Which vitamin is essential for blood clotting?
Vitamin K

3135 (bonus) FCH113
To formulate or change a horse’s diet, you must know what 3 things
Animal’s nutrient requirements, the nutrient content of the feed & the amount being fed or needed to provide the needed nutrients

3136 (medium) FCH201
What is lite salt?
½ sodium chloride & ½ potassium chloride

3167 (hard) FCH32
What causes “big head” disease
Excessive phosphorus & low calcium

3177 (hard) FCH265/TH220
At weaning time, most foals six months of age should be fed a diet containing what protein level?
14% to 14-1/2%

3186 (bonus) FCH26/TH236
Give 4 signs of “salt poisoning”?
Colic, frequent urination, staggering, excessive thirst, diarrhea, weakness, paralysis of hind limbs

3187 (hard) FCH391
What is the chief form in which carbohydrates are stored in the horse’s body?
Glycogen

3196 (hard) FCH25,26/TH236
What are 2 physiological functions that will increase the natural intake of salt in a horse’s diet?
Sweating & lactation

FEED

***Question # 2634-According to FCH 365, it takes approx. 125 blister beetles to kill an 1100 lb. horse –

the HIH750-4 ref. Says 2-5. We will not use this question in games until a more accurate answer is available.

3140 (hard) FCH67

Hay that has been mowed, then rained on, can lose what percent of its nutritional value?
40 – 50%

3142 (medium) FCH101

Fresh grass clippings are highly nutritious but must be fed to the horse right after mowing. Why?
Greedy eaters might not properly chew – cause choke - OR they heat & mold quickly

3146 (bonus) FCH Ch. 18

What are 3 effects of ingesting poisonous plants
Excess salivation, colic, diarrhea, photodermatitis, liver disease, neurologic disease, lameness, muscle weakness, anemia, sudden death, birth defects

3147 (hard) FCH329

Aimless wandering, circling, apparent blindness caused by locoweed or moldy corn disease is called what?
blind staggers?

3148 (hard) FCH352

Fescue poisoning affects which 2 types of horses
Mares during the last months of pregnancy & growing horses

3149 (bonus) FCH 353

What are 3 effects of tall fescue poisoning in pregnant mares
Prolonged gestation, difficult foaling, weak/dead foals, reduced or no milk production

3151 (hard) FCH362

Shaker foal syndrome is caused by what?
Botulism spores

3152 (hard) FCH365

Horses affected by blister beetle poisoning commonly die or recover within what time period?
1 – 5 days

3166 (hard) TH357/FCH317,329

What causes blind staggers? Moldy corn, locoweed or selenium poisoning

3169 (medium) FCH127

What is the common name for the outer covering of grains Hulls

3171 (medium) TH189/ FCH 390

What is the term for feed stuffs high in fiber Forages

3172 (medium) FCH74/TH251

Which grain is the highest source of energy?
Corn

3173 (medium) FCH64/HIH750/ADV337

Which type of hay is higher in calcium & protein?
Legume

FEED

3174 (bonus) FCH108/TH255

Give 3 different varieties of clover that are fed to horses in the form of hay?

Alsike, red, sweet, crimson, ladino, white

3175 (medium) FCH71/ADV302-1

Which of the following common cereal grains fed to horses is lowest in crude protein – barley, oats, corn or wheat?

Corn

3202 (bonus) FCH91/TH281

What 3 pieces of information **must** a feed tag contain?

Minimum crude protein, crude fat, maximum fiber level, date

3185 (hard) FCH114/ADV302

Hay that has been properly cured & stored contains approximately what percent of moisture?

9 – 15%

3189 (hard) FCH75/TH201

Name 2 ways that grain for young horses or horses with poor teeth be processed

Cracked, crimped, rolled, steamed, soaked, extruded

3190 (medium) FCH 152/TH218

What is considered to be the most common form of malnutrition in horses in the US?

Obesity or too much feed

3202 (bonus) FCH91/TH281

Q: What 3 pieces of information **must** a feed tag contain?

A: Minimum crude protein, crude fat, maximum fiber level, date

INT PARASITES

3154 (hard) FCH155

How long is the life cycle of ascarids? 10-12 weeks

MANAGEMENT

3156 (hard) FCH398

What is a paddock?

A small fenced area smaller than a pasture & larger than a run OR the area where race horses are saddled & viewed before a race

3159 (hard) FCH103-05

Most horses will graze approximately how long per day?

40-60% (60-80% of daylight hours) 14 – 16 hours

3162 (Hard) FCH188

The horse is most comfortable at what temperature?

18 – 59 degrees

3163 (hard) FCH Ch. 18

Contact with black walnut shavings can cause what?

Founder, colic, muscle weakness, lameness

3203 (medium) FCH243/TH417

Describe the ideal bedding that should be used for a foaling stall

Bright clean straw, free of dust, cut in long lengths

.SAFETY

8 (Easy)

- Q: Why should you tie your horse at a distance from strange horses?
A: So they won't fight HH 52
- 159 (Easy)
Q: When riding your horse on paved or other hard-surfaced roads, what gait should you use?
A: Walk HSG 12
- 162 (Easy)
Q: Why should horses on a picket line not be too close to each other?
A: They might fight HH 52
- 192 (Easy)
Q: Never tie a horse at a level below what point of the horse?
A: Withers HSG6
- 267 (Easy)
Q: What do you do when riding on rough ground or in sand, mud, ice or snow?
A: Walk your horse (let him pick his own way as there is great danger of slipping or falling) HHH420-3/HH 53
- 271 (Easy)
Q: What is the safest way to lead a horse through a narrow opening or gate?
A: Step through first & quickly move to one side to avoid being crowded HH 5
- 587 (Easy)
Q: If your horse resists you while you are trying to lead it, what should you NOT do?
A: Don't get in front & try to pull him HSG 4
- 948 (Easy)
Q: What kind of knot is recommended when tying a rope around a horse's neck?
A: Bowline HSG 5
- 1007 (Easy)
Q: While riding, if your horse becomes frightened & tries to run, what should you do?
A: Turn him in a circle & tighten the circle until he stops HSG 13
- 1119 (Easy)
Q: What can happen if the back cinch is too loose?
A: Horse can get a hind leg caught between cinch & its' belly HSG 7
- SAFETY**
- 1147 (Easy)
Q: What is the recommended knot for tying a halter rope to a fixed object?

- A: Quick release HSG5
- 1164 (Easy)
Q: What should you tell someone who's going to ride your horse?
A: Tell them what to expect HSG 4
- 1175 (Easy)
Q: When working around a horse, why is it important to stay close?
A: If the horse kicks, you won't receive the full impact HSG 2
- 1192 (Easy)
Q: What should be done to restrain the horse while working around it?
A: Tie horse or have someone hold leadrope HSG 1
- 1195 (Easy)
Q: What footgear should you wear around horses?
A: Boots HSG1
- 1197 (Easy)
Q: Where do you stand to comb the tail?
A: Stand off to the side, near the point of buttock, facing the rear. Grasp the tail and bring it around to you HSG3
- 1200 (Easy)
Q: If you are approaching a horse in a tie stall, what must he be taught to do before you walk in beside him?
A: Move over HSG
- 1207 (Easy)
Q: If your horse rears up while you are leading it, what should you do?
A: Release the hand nearest the halter so you can stay on the ground HSG 4
- 1210 (Easy)
Q: Why do you not drop grooming tools underfoot while grooming?
A: Could cause you to trip and the horse could step on them HSG 3
- 1213 (Easy)
Q: What is the worst thing you can do if your horse falls?
A: Hang on to the reins HSG 10

SAFETY

- 1250 (Easy)
Q: Why is it better not to use excessively long lead ropes?

- A: To prevent becoming accidentally entangled HSG 5
- 1276 (Easy)
 Q: Describe how the halter lead rope should be held?
 A: Right hand holds lead near halter. Left hand holds excess lead folded figure 8 style HSG 4
- 1289 (Easy)
 Q: At what height should you tie a hay net?
 A: Eye level so horse can't get foot caught HIIH 710-5
- 1300 (Easy)
 Q: What should you never do with a lead rope or reins?
 A: Never wrap them around your hand, wrist or body HSG 4
- 1326 (Easy)
 Q: Medical studies have shown that the most common severe riding-related injuries are to what part of the rider's body?
 A: Head HSG 10
- 1363 (Easy)
 Q: Many riding-related head injuries can be prevented or made less severe by doing what?
 A: Wearing a helmet HSG 10
- 1386 (Easy) HH 43
 Q: If your horse is frightened by an obstacle, what should you do?
 A: Steady him, give him time to overcome his fear, then ride by the obstacle
- 1389 (Easy)
 Q: Why is it important to keep your horse under control & to keep a secure seat?
 A: Horses are easily frightened by unusual objects & noises HSG10
- 1390 (Easy)
 Q: What should you do when walking behind a horse?
 A: Speak to him HH 42
- 1395 (Easy)
 Q: When going up & down hills, you should always use which gait?
 A: Walk HH 53

SAFETY

- 1396 (Easy) HIIH340-1
 Q: The majority of all barn fires are the result of what?

- A: Carelessness
- 1397 (Easy)
Q: Why is it a good safety practice to face the rear of the horse when mounting?
A: Easier to keep your balance & control the horse HH 19
- 1398 (Easy)
Q: While leading the horse, what is the safest & most correct way to turn the horse around?
A: Turn away from you (to the right - generally lead horse from left side) HH 52
- 1405 (Easy)
Q: What should you recheck just before mounting the horse?
A: Cinch HSG
- 1413 (Easy)
Q: What is the first requirement in correctly tying a knot?
A: Using a knot that can be untied quickly and that will not slip HSG 5
- 1414 (Easy)
Q: Why can a boot with a flat heel be unsafe when riding?
A: Foot can get hung up in the stirrup HSG 10
- 1417 (Easy)
Q: Safety rules should be learned & practiced until they become what?
A: Habits HH 51
- 1420 (Easy)
Q: When your horse has been tied, what should you always do before removing the halter?
A: Untie the horse HH 52
- 1421 (Easy)
Q: Why shouldn't you ride your horse with just a halter?
A: Halters don't give you enough control HSG 12
- 1423 (Hard)
Q: If you cannot crosstie your horse, where should you tie it?
A: To a solid wall or corral fence HSG 1

SAFETY

- 1425 (Easy)
Q: When leading your horse, where should you be walking?

- A: Next to him at his shoulder HH 52
- 1428 (Easy)
Q: When catching a horse, what area of the horse should you walk towards?
A: Neck or shoulders HSG 1
- 1434 (Easy)
Q: If a rider should fall from the horse when jumping, what should be done?
A: He shouldn't be moved until checked by nurse or doctor HH 54
- 1435 (Easy)
Q: What is the safety precaution used when a horse is known to kick?
A: Red ribbon in tail HSG 13
- 1440 (Easy)
Q: Why should you never approach a horse directly from behind?
A: He can't see directly behind him HIIH 1220-1
- 1468 (Easy)
Q: What direction should you turn the horse when leading?
A: To the right or away from you HH 52
- 1553 (Easy)
Q: After adjusting the saddle & before you mount, what should you do?
A: Re check cinch (lead horse a few steps) HH 53
- 1701 (Easy) HSG5
Q: What knot is used that will not slip?
A: Bowline
- 1782 (Easy)
Q: What is the only piece of equipment you should tie your horse with?
A: Halter rope HSG 6
- 1802 (Easy)
Q: Pet a horse by first placing a hand where?
A: Neck or shoulder HSG 1
- 1806 (Easy)
Q: Why should you never tie a horse with the reins?
A: He may pull back & break reins or injure his mouth HSG 6

SAFETY

- 1807 (Easy)
Q: If you drop the saddle down too quickly or hard, what may happen?

- A: It might scare the horse HSG 7
- 1808 (Easy)
Q: In saddling with an English saddle, what safety precaution should be taken with the stirrup safety bar?
A: It should be down HSG 8
- 1811 (Easy) HSG 18/HH340-2
Q: Why should you keep a halter & lead rope by each stall in a barn?
A: In case of emergency – so you can lead horses out quickly
- 1818 (Easy)
Q: Which cinch should you loosen first when unsaddling a double-rigged saddle?
A: Back HH 53
- 1839 (Easy)
Q: When working on a horse, what position is considered the safest for you to be in?
A: As near the shoulder as possible HSG2
- 1840 (Easy)
Q: When turning your horse loose in a pasture or stall, what is the safest way?
A: Lead horse completely through gate or door. Turn horse around to face direction from which you've just come, then remove halter or bridle. Never let horse bolt away from you HSG 5
- 1847 (Easy)
Q: What should you never tie the horse with?
A: Reins HSG 6
- 1858 (Easy)
Q: Why shouldn't you run past other horses & riders?
A: Startles the horse, which could cause accidents HSG 12
- 1860 (Easy)
Q: When leading a horse, how should you hold the excess strap?
A: Folded in figure 8 style – never wrap around your hand HSG 4
- 1910 (Easy)
Q: How do you control your horse when bridling?
A: Refasten the halter around the neck HSG 8

SAFETY

- 1914 (Easy)
Q: Why should you never mount or dismount near fences, barns or overhanging

- projections?
A: Sidestepping or rearing horse may injure rider HSG 9
- 1916 (Easy)
Q: What is the safest position from which to lead a horse?
A: Even with horse's head or 1 / 2 way between head & shoulder HSG 3
- 1917 (Easy)
Q: Always do what when approaching your horse?
A: Speak to him HSG 1
- 1946 (Easy)
Q: Why should you wear boots with heels when riding?
A: Prevents your foot from slipping through stirrup HSG10
- 1948 (Easy)
Q: Give a reason why leaving a halter on a loose horse is unsafe
A: Could catch foot in strap, could catch halter on post or other object, some halter materials could shrink HSG3
- 1950 (Easy)
Q: Name one safety rule for riding at night
A: Wear light-colored clothing, carry flashlight, carry reflectors, ride only at walk, ride on side of street specified by laws of state HSG 13
- 2016 (Easy)
Q: Disregarding simple safety rules in handling horses can result in what?
A: Serious injury HH 51
- 2017 (Easy)
Q: If a rider falls off & the horse runs away, what should you do in order to catch the loose horse?
A: Halt & wait as he might return to the group. If he doesn't, send one rider to quietly catch him HSG10
- 2019 (Easy)
Q: What is the safest way to cross a paved road or street when you're riding a young horse?
A: Dismount & lead him across HH 53

SAFETY

- 2022 (Easy)
Q: Never strike or kick your horse where?

A: About the head or legs HH 54

2232 (Easy)

Q: When saddling your horse, what should you check your saddle blanket & other equipment for?

A: Foreign objects (dirt, burrs, etc) HSG 6

2669 (Easy)

Q: If it is absolutely necessary to leave a halter on a loose horse, what is the only type halter you should use?

A: Leather or break-away (they will break if caught on something) HSG

Medium

1399 (Medium)

Q: Travel distance to a fire extinguisher from any point in a barn should not exceed how many feet?

A: 75 feet HHH 340-1

1433 (Medium)

Q: For safety's sake, in addition to always wearing a helmet, what should be done when you are jumping?

A: Have someone watch you – never jump alone LTJ

2418 (Medium)

BEG113/HHH340-1

Q: Most barn fires occur in which seasons

A: Summer & winter

Bonus

155 (Bonus)

Q: What 2 places on the horse should you always check for cleanliness before saddling?

A: Back, cinch/girth area HSG 7

180 (Bonus)

Q: When riding at night, what are 3 safety rules?

A: Wear light colored clothing, carry a flashlight, carry reflectors, ride only at a walk, ride on side of road required by laws of your state HSG 13

SAFETY

225 (Bonus)

Q: Give 3 reasons you should never leave a halter on a loose horse?

- A: Horse could catch a foot in halter
 Halter could catch on post or other object
 Some halter materials could shrink HSG3
- 1203 (Bonus)
 Q: You should check your pasture or turnout area for unsafe conditions. Name 3
 A: Old machinery (junk), broken fence sections, loose wire, broken boards or
 nails, poisonous plants, etc. HSG 3
- 1400 (Bonus)
 Q: In checking hunt seat tack, what 3 things should the rider be especially careful
 to check?
 A: Stirrup leathers, girth, reins, stirrup bar down (stitching, stretched holes)
 HSG 8
- 1407 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 safety precautions for riding in a group
 A: Don't rush past other riders who are travelling at a slower gait,
 Be considerate – keep a safe distance
 Cross roads together
 Ride on same side of the road HSG8
- 1415 (Bonus) HSG 8,9
 Q: Name 3 points to check after the bridle has been put on
 A: Placement of the bit, adjustment of curb strap, adjustment of throatlatch
- 1448 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 safety precautions for riding alone
 A: Ride a trustworthy horse, ride in a safe & known area, avoid known hazards,
 take emergency equipment, tell someone responsible where you're going & when
 you'll return common sense
- 2018 (Bonus)
 Q: Safety goes hand-in-hand with what 2 things?
 A: Common sense & good animal husbandry practices HH 51
- 2415 (Bonus) BEG113/HH340-1
 Q: What are the 2 most common causes of summer barn fires?
 A: Electrical storms (lightning), spontaneous combustion

SAFETY

- 2640 (Bonus) BEG107/HH320
 Q: Name 3 safety factors to consider when building a barn

A: Adequate ventilation, electrical outlets in safe & convenient locations, windows in proper location, alley width, stall door width, stall size, stall doors hung safely, no obstacles blocking air ventilation, adequate lighting, waterers in safe & convenient locations, inside temperature at a comfortable level

2644 (Bonus) BEG113/HH340-1,2/TH822

Q: Give 3 safety precautions for electrical systems in barns

A: Conform to national electrical code, panel boxes in dry dustfree areas, switch boxes have dust & watertight covers, corrosive resistant & weather proofed, wires in conduits, appliances grounded & UL approved, thermostats on water heaters, heat lamps not close to hay or bedding, no portable heaters, light bulbs in dust free covers, inspect equipment regularly, outlets, wiring & lights out of reach of horse, utility shutoffs prominently marked

2670 (Bonus)

Q: Winter fires are usually caused by what?

A: Appliances, rodents chewing through wires or dust & cobwebs on electrical surfaces BEG113/HH340-1

COLORS & MARKINGS

Easy

- 29 (Easy)
 Q: Define bald face HH7/HIH140-2
 A: White over most of the flat surface of the face (often incl. eyes & nostrils)
- 69 (Easy)
 Q: Define glass eyed
 A: When the eyeball is clear, some shade between white & blue HH 7
- 70 (Easy)
 Q: What term refers to white in the face, covering the eye area or to one defective eye?
 Q: Wall-eyed HH 7
- 109 (Easy)
 Q: A wide white stripe down the face to the lips is called what?
 A: Blaze HH 7/HIH140-2
- 113 (Easy) HH 7/HIH140-2
 Q: Describe the leg marking “ankle” (sock)
 A: White extends from the coronet to & including the fetlock
- 258 (Easy) HH7/HIH140-2
 Q: Describe the leg marking “pastern”
 A: White extends from the coronet to & including the pastern
- 259 (Easy)
 Q: A horse whose iris is a light color is called what?
 A: Wall eyed (OR: glass eye, watch eye) TH82/ HH 4
- 278 (Easy)
 Q: What is it called when the white extends from the coronet to & including the knee?
 A: Full stocking HH 7/HIH140-2
- 295 (Easy)
 Q: Define star
 A: A small, clearly defined patch of white hairs on the forehead HH 9

COLORS

- 396 (Easy)
 Q: The mealy-mouthed description is most likely to be found in what color

- horse?
A: Bay or brown HH 5
- 448 (Easy) HH 5/TH46/HH159, 140
Q: What are 2 pattern markings of the Paint or Pinto?
A: Tobiano, overo, tovero, splashed white, sabino
- 460 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for a dun horse whose yellow hairs are mixed with brown or black?
A: Grulla HH140-1/HH 4
- 461 (Easy)
Q: What do most grullo colored horses have on their legs and withers?
A: Zebra stripes HH140-1/HH 4
- 462 (Easy)
Q: Describe the markings of a zebra dun
A: Dun horse with black points and zebra stripes on legs & withers HH 4
- 463 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a color pattern of the head that has white over most of the flat surface of the face?
A: Bald face HH140-2/HH 7
- 465 (Easy)
Q: What is the term used for a gray horse that has a lot of black in his coat?
A: Steel gray HH 5
- 466 (Easy)
Q: What term is used when the color is faded out around the mouth?
A: Mealy-mouthed HH 7
- 467 (Easy) HH 7/HH140-2
Q: Describe the facial marking – stripe
A: A long, narrow band of white from the forehead down toward the muzzle
- 470 (Easy) HH 6
Q: Define flea-bitten
A: A gray horse having small black or reddish specks or spots on a predominately white background

COLORS

- 472 (Easy)
Q: What is skewbald?

- A: Any color, except black, with white TH 46
- 473 (Easy)
Q: What term indicates uniformity, clarity & depth of color?
A: Pure HH 6
- 474 (Easy) HIIH140-2/HH4
Q: What does flaxen mean?
A: Mane & tail that are colored light yellow to white
- 476 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the white marking on a horse's leg that extends from the coronet to the middle of the cannon?
A: Half stocking HH 7/HIIH140-2
- 477 (Easy)
Q: What is the term that designates the dark line over the withers from side to side?
A: Cross TH78
- 480 (Easy)
Q: What term means large roan spots on some base color?
A: Patched HH 6
- 481 (Easy)
Q: What term means a lack of uniformity in color – a dull, dirty tone?
A: Ratty HH 6
- 482 (Easy)
Q: What does the term zebra mean?
A: Dark stripes on the legs and/or withers HIIH140-1/HH 6
- 483 (Easy)
Q: What term implies darker patches, dull finish, or dark overcast?
A: Toasted HH 6
- 485 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for a long narrow band of white from the forehead down toward the muzzle?
A: Stripe HH 7HIIH140-2

COLORS

- 488 (Easy)
Q: If the mane & tail are lighter in color than the body, the horse is called what

- kind of chestnut?
A: Flaxen HH 4/HH140-1
- 489 (Easy)
Q: What one term is used to describe both a color coat of a horse & a horny growth on the inside of the forearm & inside lower part of the hocks?
A: Chestnut HH 4,8
- 491 (Easy)
Q: A grulla colored horse must have what to be a true dun?
A: Dorsal stripe HH 4
- 492 (Easy)
Q: What distinguishes the color of red bay from that of a chestnut?
A: Bays always have black manes & tails – chestnuts always have either red or occasionally flaxen manes & tails HH140-1/HH 4
- 493 (Easy)
Q: When referring to color, what is another name for chestnut?
A: Sorrel HH 4
- 511 (Easy) HH140-1/HH4
Q: Define the color dun
A: One whose dominant hair color is some shade of yellow
- 513 (Easy)
Q: What is a line-back?
A: Darker line running along the back from mane to tail HH 4
- 514 (Easy)
Q: What term means dark stripes on the legs and/or withers?
A: Zebra HH140-2/HH 6
- 517 (Easy)
Q: What term describes darker spots embossed on the coat?
A: Dappled HH 6
- 519 (Easy)
Q: What is the term meaning a blue tinge to the coat?
A: Smokey HH 6

COLORS

- 521 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a gray or roan horse having bay or chestnut specks or spots

- on a predominately white background?
 A: Red-speckled HH 6
- 522 (Easy) HH4/HH140-1
 Q: What is the color of a Pinto?
 A: Preferably half color & half white with many well placed spots
 (combination of white & colored spotted markings)
- 524 (Easy)
 Q: What is piebald?
 A: Black & white spotting TH 46
- 525 (Easy)
 Q: What are the 2 most common colors for the line of a line-back?
 A: Red & black HH 6
- 526 (Easy) HH7/HH140-2
 Q: Name one of the 5 white markings of the legs?
 A: Coronet, pastern, ankle (sock), half stocking, full stocking
- 527 (Easy) HH140-2/HH7
 Q: Define full stocking
 A: White extends from the coronet to & including the knee
- 528 (Easy) HH140-2/HH7
 Q: Describe the marking “coronet”
 A: A white stripe covering the coronet band
- 529 (Easy) HH140-2/HH7
 Q: What is a half stocking?
 A: Where white extends from the coronet to the middle of the cannon
- 530 (Easy)
 Q: Define patched
 A: Large roan spots on some base color HH 6
- 531 (Easy)
 Q: Define dappled
 A: Darker spots embossed on the coat HH 6

COLORS

- 532 (Easy)
 Q: Which term means a mane or tail that is white with a few black hairs?

- A: Silver HH 7
- 534 (Easy) HH 5/HIH140-2
 Q: Describe a roan horse
 A: One whose coat carries white hairs intermingled with one or more base colors
- 535 (Easy) HH5/HIH140-2
 Q: Describe the color palomino
 A: Golden color (from bright copper to light yellow) with white mane & tail
- 540 (Easy) HH5/HIH140-1
 Q: Define Pinto
 A: A spotted horse with a combination of white & colored markings in irregular patches or spots
- 542 (Easy) HH4/HIH140-1
 Q: Describe the color chestnut
 A: Coat is basically red & mane & tail are normally same color as body
- 543 (Easy) HH5/HIH140-1
 Q: How are the colors mahogany bay & chestnut similar?
 A: Body color is the same – mahogany bay has black mane & tail while the chestnut doesn't
- 545 (Easy) HH4/HIH140-2
 Q: What is a true white horse?
 A: One that is born white & dies white
- 546 (Easy) HIH140-2/HH4
 Q: Which color varies from a bright yellowish red to a rich mahogany red?
 A: Chestnut
- 547 (Easy)
 Q: What color would you call a black horse who has tan or brown hairs on the muzzle or flank?
 A: Seal brown HH 4/HIH140-1
- 583 (Easy)
 Q: What is a horse called whose coat carries white hairs intermingled with one or more base colors?
 A: Roan HH 5/HIH140-2

COLORS

- 584 (Easy) HIH140-2/HH4,5
 Q: Name one of the 5 major variations of coat colors

- A: Dun, gray, roan, palomino, pinto
- 585 (Easy)
Q: What is the dominant color of hair on a dun horse?
A: Some shade of yellow HH 4/HIH140-1
- 588 (Easy)
Q: What color always has black points?
A: Bay OR grulla HH 4
- 591 (Easy) HH4/HIH140-1
Q: How can you tell whether a horse is black or seal brown?
A: Tan or brown hairs on the muzzle or flank indicate seal brown. A black horse doesn't have tan or brown hairs
- 614 (Easy)
Q: What causes a gray horse's coat to lighten with age?
A: White hairs growing into the coat BEG/ HIH 1040-2
- 1152 (Easy) HH7/HIH140-2
Q: Define snip
A: Small patch of white that runs over the muzzle, often to the lips
- 1251 (Easy) HH7/TH82
Q: What do you call a blue or whitish eye?
A: Glass eye (watch eye, wall eye)
- 1704 (Easy)
Q: Define ratty
A: Lack of uniformity in color – a dull, dirty tone HH 6
- 1919 (Easy) HH5/HIH140-2
Q: Red, strawberry & blue are variations of which color?
A: Roan
- 1980 (Easy)
Q: Where do you find the black points on a horse?
A: Mane, tail & legs HH 6/HIH140-1
- 1981 (Easy)
Q: Describe the marking "flame"
A: Few white hairs in the middle of the forehead HH 4

COLORS

- 1984 (Easy)
Q: How many basic coat colors are there?

- A: 5 HH 4
- 1985 (Easy)
Q: How many major variations of horse coat colors are there?
A: 5 HH 6
- 1986 (Easy) HH4/HH1440-2
Q: Describe the coloring of a red dun
A: Dun horse of reddish orange color – often with a red stripe down its back & red mane & tail
- 1987 (Easy)
Q: Most so-called white horses are really which color?
A: Gray HH 4HH140-1
- 2420 (Easy)
Q: Which pinto color pattern does rounded or oval-shaped spots characterize?
A: Tobiano HH140/BEG117
- 2421 (Easy)
Q: Which pinto color pattern is characterized by jagged edged, splashy, scattered spots?
A: Overo HH140/BEG117
- 2700 (easy) TH81
Q: Gray color pattern on a bay or chestnut coat is called what type of gray?
A: Rose gray
- 2701 (easy) TH81
Q: Another name for a bay roan is what?
A: Red roan
- 2702 (easy) TH81
Q: Which areas of a roan horse are generally darker or more solid colored?
A: Head, neck & lower legs TH 81

COLORS

Medium

- 615 (Medium)
 Q: What is an overo?
 A: Paint or Pinto that doesn't usually have white across the back. They often have a bald face with bonnet pattern HIH 140-1
- 618 (Medium)
 Q: Describe the cremello color
 A: Cream colored HIH 1040-2
- 621 (Medium)
 Q: What color is a horse whose body is smoky or mouse colored with black mane & tail. Horse usually will also have a dorsal stripe & black lower legs?
 A: Grullo HIH 140-1
- 2693 (Medium)
 Q: What does the term "watch eye" mean?
 A: Another name for glass or wall eye TH 82
- 2694 (Medium)
 Q: What are dark spots on a white coronet band called?
 A: Distal spots or ermine spots TH 82

Hard

- 2695 (Hard)
 Q: Describe the color perlino
 A: Ivory color with rusty points TH81
- 2696 (Hard) TH488
 Q: What is the unique color of many Shetland ponies which is described as dappled black that's diluted to dark cream or light chocolate with a silver or white mane & tail?
 A: Silver dapple
- 2697 (Hard)
 Q: Which pinto color pattern can be confused with blotchy roaning?
 A: Sabino TH 492

COLORS

Bonus

- 395 (Bonus)

- Q: Roan horses have a combination of white hairs & some base color. What are the 3 base colors that are most common?
A: Black, bay, chestnut HH 5
- 459 (Bonus)
Q: What are the 5 major variations of horse coat color?
A: Dun, gray, pinto, palomino, roan HH 4-5
- 468 (Bonus)
Q: Depending on which base color is mixed with white, what are the 3 color variations that describe a roan
A: Red, strawberry, blue HH 5
- 471 (Bonus)
Q: Give 2 terms that mean a dark line down the back of a horse – from mane to tail
A: Dorsal stripe, line-back HH 5,6
- 479 (Bonus) HH7/HH140-2
Q: Name the 5 white markings on a horse's leg
A: Coronet, pastern, ankle (sock), half stocking, full stocking
- 484 (Bonus) HH7/HH140-2
Q: What are the 5 types of white markings found on a horse's head?
A: Star, stripe, blaze, snip, bald face
- 486 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 types of dun
A: Zebra dun, red dun, grullo HH 6
- 490 (Bonus)
Q: Name the 5 basic coat colors
A: Bay, black, brown, chestnut, white HH 4
- 616 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 color patterns for an Appaloosa
A: Leopard, snowflake, blanket, few spot leopard, blanket with spots, mottled, frost, varnish roan HH 1040-3

COLORS

- 617 (Bonus) HH1040-3/TH492
Q: Name 3 color patterns for a Paint or Pinto
A: Tobiano, overo, tovero, calico, splashed white, sabino

2692 (Bonus)

TH82

Q: The term “wall eye” can mean 3 different things. Name them

A: Light blue or hazel eye, defective eye, white spot over the eye area

ANATOMY & PHYSIOLOGY

Easy

6 (Easy)

- Q: What is the measurement of the horse's body back of the withers
A: Girth (Heartgirth) HH 8/HH220-3
- 11 (Easy)
Q: Where is the gaskin located?
A: Below the stifle HH220-3/HH 12
- 14 (Easy)
Q: On a horse, what do you call the distinct space between the jawbone & neck?
A: Throatlatch HH220-3/HH 12
- 26 (Easy)
Q: What bone is located between the cannon bone & the short pastern?
A: Long pastern HH505-5/HH 49
- 27 (Easy)
Q: What bone is located at the lowest point in the hoof?
A: Coffin bone HH505-5/HH 49
- 28 (Easy)
Q: What is the name of the joint above the pastern?
A: Fetlock HH220-3/HH 48
- 35 (Easy) HH220-3/HH8
Q: What is the cannon?
A: The lower leg bone below the knee and hock & above the fetlock
- 36 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the upper curved part of the neck?
A: Crest HH 8
- 38 (Easy) HH9/HH220-3
Q: Where is the croup?
A: The part of the back just in front of the base of the tail
- 42 (Easy) HH9/HH220-3
Q: The top of a horse's head just back of the ears is called what?
A: Poll

ANATOMY

- 45 (Easy)
Q: A third eyelid or membrane in front of the eye which removes foreign bodies from the eye is called what?

- A: Haw HS 4
- 47 (Easy)
Q: What is an ergot?
A: A horny growth behind the fetlock joint HH 9
- 48 (Easy)
Q: The horny growths on the insides of horses' legs are called what?
A: Chestnuts or night eyes HH 8
- 51 (Easy) HH230-5
Q: How does a pigeon-toed horse travel?
A: Front feet will paddle or wing out when they're picked up
- 52 (Easy) HH230-5
Q: What type of defect does a horse have if he dishes or wings in when he travels?
A: Splay foot
- 62 (Easy) HH8/HH220-3
Q: Define throatlatch
A: The distinct space between the jawbone & neck
- 65 (Easy)
Q: What part of the horse is located above the stifle?
A: Thigh HH 8
- 66 (Easy)
Q: What is the part of the horse located between the rump & the quarter?
A: Buttocks HH 8
- 67 (Easy)
Q: Where is the pastern found?
A: Between the coronet band & the fetlock HH220-3/HH 8
- 68 (Easy)
Q: Where is the coronet band located?
A: It's the hairline above the hoof HH220-3/HH 8

ANATOMY

- 79 (Easy)
Q: How many pasterns does a horse have & what is the best angle?
A: Four pasterns & 45 degree angle is best ABC 18

- 89 (Easy)
Q: Where in the horse's anatomy will you find no muscling?
A: Below the knees & hocks ABC2/BEG119
- 99 (Easy)
Q: What is the band directly above the hoof called?
A: Coronet band (coronary band) HH 8/HIH220-3
- 114 (Easy) ABC4
Q: The muscles that control leg movement terminate where?
A: At the knees & hocks
- 134 (Easy)
Q: Where is the crest?
A: Area located under the mane; top line of the neck HH 9
- 137 (Easy)
Q: In connection with the eye, what does the term "haw" mean?
A: A third eyelid or membrane in front of the eye that removes foreign bodies from the eye HS 4
- 138 (Easy)
Q: What part of the horse needs to be deep & fairly thick with good V-muscling?
A: Chest HH 10
- 140 (Easy)
Q: What is another term for the trunk area of the horse?
A: Barrel HH 8/HIH220-3
- 141 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the area at the end of the head which includes the lips & nostrils?
A: Muzzle HH 8/HIH220-3
- 142 (Easy)
Q: What is located between the elbow & the knee?
A: The forearm HH 8/HIH220-3
- 145 (Easy)
Q: What is the part of the horse where he tends to be ticklish?
A: Flank HH 8
- 148 (Easy)

- Q: What is the region of the lumbar vertebrae, loin, or space between the last rib & hip called?
A: Coupling HH 10/HH220-6
- 163 (Easy) HH8/HH220-3
Q: Where is the throatlatch on a horse located?
A: Under the cheek where the jaw & neck connect
- 172 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for the fetlock joint?
A: Ankle HH 8/HH220-3
- 178 (Easy) HH11/HH220-6
Q: Why should the pastern have adequate slope?
A: If it's too straight, it doesn't cushion the shock of the foot striking the ground and can lead to injury as well as a rough ride
- 184 (Easy)
Q: Which parts of the horse make up the top line?
A: Back, loin, croup HH 10/HH220-6
- 188 (Easy)
Q: What is located between the back & the croup?
A: The loin HH 8/HH220-3
- 196 (Easy)
Q: What joint is located between the hock & the hip?
A: The stifle HH 8/HH220-3
- 201 (Easy)
Q: Give 2 names for the area of the horse between the loin & the buttock
A: Croup, rump HH 8.10
- 202 (Easy)
Q: Name the part of the horse's back just in front of the base of the tail
A: Croup HH 9/HH220-3
- 235 (Easy)
Q: Two grooves separate the sole from the frog. These lines are called what?
A: Commissures (sulci) HH 48/HH425,525

ANATOMY

- 246 (Easy)
Q: Where is the coffin bone?
A: In the foot HH 49/HH505-5

- 249 (Easy)
 Q: What are chestnuts?
 A: Horny growth on the inside of a horse's legs HH 8
- 256 (Easy)
 Q: What part of the foot is located between the plantar cushion & the insensitive frog?
 A: Sensitive frog HS 49
- 292 (Easy)
 Q: Why is it difficult for cuts, bruises, etc. to heal below the knees or hocks?
 A: There are no muscles below knees & hocks, therefore the blood supply is limited BEG119/ABC 2
- 503 (Easy)
 Q: What is located between the forehead & muzzle?
 A: Face HH 8/HH220-3
- 506 (Easy)
 Q: What joint is located between the shoulder & knee?
 A: Elbow HH220-3/HH 8
- 507 (Easy)
 Q: What joint is located between the elbow & fetlock?
 A: Knee HH220-3/HH 8
- 533 (Easy)
 Q: The part of the horse between the withers & loin is called what?
 A: Back HH 8/HH220-3
- 942 (Easy)
 Q: Through what part or parts of a horse does a horse intake air?
 A: Nostrils only HS 9
- 1116 (Easy)
 Q: What purpose to the long feeler hairs around the muzzle serve?
 A: Help the horse make contact with his surroundings, esp. in the dark HH 39

ANATOMY

- 1134 (Easy)
 Q: What is a common name for a horny growth on the inside of the legs – sometimes referred to as nighteyes – and also a term used to describe a coat

- color?
A: Chestnut TH80/HH 4,8
- 1380 (Easy)
Q: What is the largest muscular organ of the cardiovascular system?
A: Heart BEG119/HH 830-1
- 1381 (Easy)
Q: What is the easiest way to determine if the cardiovascular system is working?
A: Heart rate BEG119/HH 830-1
- 1382 (Easy)
Q: What part of the horse is important in keeping the saddle in place?
A: Withers HH220-6/HH 10
- 1575 (Easy)
Q: What part of the foot is between the wall & frog?
A: Sole HH505-1/HH 48
- 1585 (Easy)
Q: What is the spongy part of the horse's foot?
A: Frog HH425/HH 48
- 1608 (Easy)
Q: The part of the foot that's around the outside of the hoof is called what?
A: Wall HH505-1/HH 48
- 1746 (Easy)
Q: What is the part of the horse's mouth that the bit rests on?
A: Bars HH 29
- 1817 (Easy)
Q: The muscular part of the hind leg above the hock is what?
A: Gaskin HH220-3/HH 9
- 1830 (Easy)
Q: The set of the feet & legs affects what?
A: The action HH 12

ANATOMY

- 1935 (Easy)
Q: The elbow, knee & fetlock are all joints on which leg?
A: Front HH 8/HH220-3

- 1938 (Easy)
Q: The stifle, hock & fetlock are all joints on which leg?
A: Rear HH 8/HH220-3
- 2025 (Easy)
Q: The curved covering of horn over the foot is called what?
A: Hoof HH 48/HH220-3
- 2253 (Easy) HH48
Q: What is the purpose of the deep flexor tendon?
A: Flexes the hoof for each step
- 2254 (Easy) HH48
Q: What is the purpose of the extensor tendon?
A: Causes the extension of the hoof for each step
- 2255 (Easy)
Q: Which tendon attaches both to the coffin bone & the hoof?
A: Deep flexor tendon HH 48
- 2258 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for the loin?
A: Coupling HH 10/HH220-6
- 2704 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for the chestnuts on a horse's leg?
A: Nighteyes TH 80
- 2705 (Easy)
Q: Where are the withers located?
A: Base of neck between the shoulder blades TH150
- 2706 (easy) TH688
Q: What part of the horse has distinctive pattern & can be used to positively identify a particular horse?
A: Chestnuts
- 2728 (Easy) TH 90
Q: How many bones are in the horse's body?
A: 205

ANATOMY

- 2738 (Easy) TH98
Q: Which joint of the horse is similar to the human heel?
A: Hock

2739 (Easy) TH97

Q: What is the main bone of the forearm called?

A: Radius

2740 (Easy) TH97

Q: What is the heaviest & strongest bone in the horse's body?

A: Femur

Medium

71 (Medium)

Q: Why is the angle of the croup important?

A: If it's correct, it will help with a longer stride HHH220/ABC 4

75 (Medium)

Q: How do muscles do their work?

A: By contracting ABC 2

77 (Medium)

Q: Why is it important for a horse to have a long underline?

A: For a longer stride HHH220/ABC 5

88 (Medium)

Q: What is the first reason for proper shoulder & pastern angulation?

A: Shock absorption HHH220/ABC 3

123 (Medium)

Q: Why is the loin the weakest part of the horse's top line?

A: Because there is no bone structure for support HS 10

129 (Medium)

Q: If a horse has his front legs set too wide on the corners of the body, what is the resulting action?

A: Rolling, labored action HS 11

203 (medium) HS14

Q: What is the name of the science that studies the structure of the animal & the relationship of its parts?

A: Anatomy

ANATOMY

217 (Medium)

Q: What do weak backs often result from?

A: Weak loins HS 10

- 293 (Medium)
Q: The spring-like action which absorbs concussion during movement is called what?
A: Shock absorption ABC 3
- 318 (Medium)
Q: Why is it important for a horse to have large nostrils?
A: To allow maximum air intake because the horse can't breathe through its mouth HS 9
- 361 (Medium)
Q: What is another name for the shoulder blade of a horse?
A: Scapula HIH 230-2
- 370 (Medium)
Q: what is another name for the windpipe?
A: Trachea HIH 810-1
- 400 (Medium)
Q: What is the scapula on a horse?
A: Shoulder blade HIH 430-2
- 940 (Medium)
Q: What is the technical name for the windpipe?
A: Trachea HIH 810-1
- 943 (Medium)
Q: Where is the pituitary gland located?
A: At the base of the brain HS 23
- 1233 (medium) HIH810-1
Q: What 2 gases are exchanged in the alveolar area of the lungs?
A: Oxygen & carbon dioxide
- 1257 (medium)
Q: On exhalation, what is the main gas that's exhaled?
A: Carbon dioxide HIH 810-1

ANATOMY

- 1334 (Medium)
Q: If the horse increases its' movement, does the minute volume (which is the product of tidal volume & respiratory frequency) go up or down?

- A: Increases (goes up) HHH 810-1
- 1379 (medium)
 Q: What is the main purpose of the red blood cells of the cardiovascular system?
 A: To transport oxygen to the tissues & organs HHH 830-1
- 1391 (medium)
 Q: What could cause the heart rate to increase?
 A: Increased activity, anxiety, stress HHH 830-2
- 1392 (medium)
 Q: What is the largest tissue mass in a horse's body?
 A: Muscles HHH 840-1
- 2706 (Medium)
 Q: What part of the horse has a distinctive pattern that can be used to positively identify a particular horse?
 A: Chestnuts TH688
- 2725 (Medium) TH 89
 Q: The sciences that study the relationship of form to function are called what?
 A: Anatomy & physiology
- 2736 (Medium) TH96
 Q: What term refers to the upper surface of the spine?
 A: Spinous process
- 2748 (Medium) TH101
 Q: What provides the energy for muscle contraction?
 A: ATP
- 2749 (Medium) TH104
 Q: What is the primary purpose of the respiratory system?
 A: To oxygenate blood

ANATOMY

Hard

- 72 (Hard) HHH230/ABC8

- Q: What are the results of the hocks being too wide apart?
 A: As the horse drives forward, the hocks are forced outward & energy is lost (added strain on bones, ligaments & joints can cause many kinds of movement interference)
- 74 (Hard)
 Q: If the angle of the croup is too steep, what happens when the stride is extended?
 A: The hind legs must come off the ground quicker, therefore the stride is shortened
 HIH220/ABC 4
- 76 (Hard)
 Q: When the angle of the shoulder & the angle of the croup are correct, where would lines intersect on a rider?
 A: Rider's belt buckle
 ABC 4
- 78 (Hard) ABC7/HIH230-5
 Q: If a horse is termed base-narrow, how would he travel?
 A: Move his knees outward slightly and swing his feet inward
- 86 (Hard)
 Q: What is greatly increased when a horse has correct skeletal structure?
 A: Durability or athletic ability
 HIH220/ABC 3
- 103 (Hard)
 Q: On what does the durability of a horse to do work depend?
 A: On his action & feet & legs
 HIH230-1/ABC 10
- 107 (Hard)
 Q: What is the technical name for the hoof?
 A: Third phalange
 HIH 505-3
- 115 (Hard)
 Q: Where are the cervical vertebrae located?
 A: In the neck
 HIH/230-2/HS 9
- 116 (Hard) HS9
 Q: What are cannon, pastern & foot actions controlled by?
 A: Ligaments & tendons

ANATOMY

- 117 (Hard)
 Q: Which vertebra of a horse is the most upright member of the spinal column?
 A: 15th
 HS 7

- 118 (Hard)
 Q: How are the front legs attached to the main skeleton?
 A: By muscular structures HS 6
- 120 (Hard)
 Q: Why can't a horse breath through its' mouth?
 A: Blocking action of the soft palate HS 9
- 124 (Hard)
 Q: How many cervical vertebrae does a horse have?
 A: Seven HIH230-2/HS 9/TH96
- 128 (Hard)
 Q: Why are a thick neck & throatlatch undesirable?
 A: Lack of flexion of the head & slow, awkward turns HS 11
- 135 (Hard) ABC 18,19/HIH220
 Q: Can you explain where the gaskin muscle is & what it ties into?
 A: Gaskin muscle is just above the hock & ties into the thigh
- 165 (Hard)
 Q: The length of neck plays an important part in what?
 A: Length of stride HS 9
- 200 (Hard)
 Q: Another name given to the chin area of your horse is what?
 A: Curb groove (chin groove) HIH 1100-8
- 208 (Hard)
 Q: At what point is the center of gravity on a horse?
 A: About the rider's knee in the mid-section of the horse OR 6 inches behind the elbow (the point above & behind the elbow in the center of the body – from the side this point is near the outer edge of the 8th rib) HS 6
- 209 (Hard)
 Q: How can a horse's center of gravity be altered?
 A: By rider shifting his weight or by horse raising, lowering or extending his head HS 7

ANATOMY

- 210 (Hard)
 Q: How far behind the center of gravity is the center of motion located?
 A: 10 inches HS 7

- 211 (Hard)
Q: What is the rearhand assembly often referred to as?
A: The powerhouse or propeller HS 7
- 212 (Hard)
Q: At rest, what percent more weight do the front legs support than the hind legs?
A: 9 – 10% HS 6
- 213 (Hard)
Q: Why is there less lameness & unsoundness occurring in the hind feet & legs?
A: Because the hind legs support less weight & do less work HS 6
- 215 (Hard)
Q: Where is the center of motion?
A: At approximately over the 15th vertebra HS 7
- 218 (Hard)
Q: What can cause a horse to make slow, awkward turns?
A: Thick neck & filled throatlatch HS 8
- 219 (Hard)
Q: What does a calf-kneed position of the front legs do to the stride?
A: Results in pounding gait & hard concussion on the feet HS 11
- 252 (Hard)
Q: What do gaskin muscles have to do with the horse's stride?
A: They help pull the leg forward & enable propulsion. A long, powerful stride gives strength in turning & pivoting HS 11
- 253 (Hard)
Q: What common name is given to the 3rd phalanx bone of the foot?
A: Coffin bone HHH505/HH 48
- 305 (Hard)
Q: What is the name of the internal foot structure that serves as a means of attachment for the hoof wall & the coffin bone?
A: Sensitive laminae HHH505-3/HH 48

ANATOMY

- 414 (Hard)
Q: Which muscles help to pull the rear leg forward & enable propulsion, giving the horse a long, powerful stride?

- A: Outside gaskin muscles HS 9
- 1106 (Bonus)
Q: What are some of the other parts of the body made of protein besides muscles, internal organs, bones & blood?
A: Skin, hair, hooves HS 34
- 1198 (Hard)
Q: What is anatomy? HS 14
A: The science of the structure of the animal's body and the relation of its' parts
- 1232 (Hard)
Q: Where in the horse's lungs does the gas exchange occur?
A: The alveoli HIH 810-1
- 1256 (Hard)
Q: In the red blood cells, to what does the oxygen attach itself?
A: Hemoglobin HIH 810-1
- 1258 (Hard)
Q: What is another name for the respiration rate?
A: Respiratory frequency HIH 810-1
- 1259 (Hard)
Q: What is the amount of air inspired called?
A: Tidal volume HIH 810-1
- 1269 (Hard)
Q: What is the amount of air inspired plus the respiratory frequency called?
A: Minute volume HIH 810-1
- 1378 (Hard)
Q: When the oxygen saturation of blood leaving the lungs is lowered during intense exercise, arterial blood is referred to as what?
A: Arterial hypoxemia HIH 810-2
- 1559 (Hard)
Q: What lessens the horse's propelling power?
A: Weight of rider too far back HS 5

ANATOMY

- 1580 (Hard)
Q: When a horse's muscle shortens, is the muscle contracting or relaxing?
A: Contracting HIH 840-1

- 1581 (Hard)
Q: When a horse's muscle lengthens, is the muscle contracting or relaxing?
A: Relaxing HHH 840-1
- 1582 (Hard)
Q: The by-product of an aerobic workout which causes muscle soreness & stiffness 24-48 hours after an intense workout is called what?
A: Lactic acid HHH 840-3
- 1583 (Hard)
Q: Define the exact area of your horse's heartgirth
A: Belly area directly behind the front legs HHH 1100-3
- 1844 (Hard)
Q: What happens when the angle of the croup is too steep?
A: Stride is shorter HS 11
- 1903 (Hard)
Q: Where is the center of gravity on the front limb?
A: From the point of shoulder, bisecting the extension process of the coffin bone & hoof base HHH 510-1
- 1904 (Hard)
Q: What is the approximate top to bottom line neck ratio?
A: Two to one top to bottom HHH 220-5
- 2289 (Hard)
Q: Why does a thick neck cause increased shock to the front legs? HS 9
A: Adds excess weight & the front legs ordinarily carry more weight than the hind ones
- 2291 (Hard)
Q: Why does a steep-shouldered horse generally have a short stride?
A: The arm doesn't extend very far forward & this in turn decreases the extension of the forearm HS 9
- 2293 (Hard)
Q: Steep shoulders are usually associated with what type pasterns?
A: Short & steep HS 10

ANATOMY

- 2294 (Hard)
Q: Describe how a level croup affects action
A: A level croup has longer muscles that let a horse take long strides & maintain

- speed for great distances & have more power HS 11
- 2295 (Hard)
 Q: Describe how a sloping croup affects action
 A: Sets the rear legs further under the horse so it can make quick turns with powerful stride HS 11
- 2296 (Hard)
 Q: What type of pastern may contribute to cocked ankle or sidebone?
 A: Straight, stilty ones HS 11
- 2424 (Hard)
 Q: What is a horse's degree of vision?
 A: Approx. 300 degrees OR 215 degrees each eye INT 223/TH123
- 2425 (Hard)
 Q: What is the basic contractile unit of skeletal muscles?
 A: Sacromere INT225
- 2427 (Hard)
 Q: Which type skeletal muscle is used for long-term non-strenuous work & also provides endurance
 A: Type 1 INT225
- 2428 (Hard)
 Q: Type IIB muscles are used for what?
 A:– Quick burst of speed for short distance INT225
- 2429 (Hard)
 Q: Which breed has the largest number of type IIA muscles
 A: Thoroughbred INT225
- 2430 (Hard)
 Q: What are erthrocytes?
 A: Red blood cells INT225
- 2431 (Hard)
 Q: What are leukocytes
 A: White blood cells INT225

ANATOMY

- 2434 (Hard)
 Q: What does aerobic refer to
 A: Breakdown of energy sources in presence of oxygen INT225

- 2435 (Hard)
 Q: What does anaerobic refer to
 A: Breakdown of energy sources in absence of oxygen INT225
- 2436 (Hard)
 Q: The study of movement is called what
 A: Biomechanics INT225
- 2437 (Hard)
 Q: What is the breakdown of carbohydrates, fats & protein into energy with the involvement of oxygen called?
 A: Glycolysis INT225
- 2441 (Hard)
 Q: Typically, which horse will be more responsive to the bit – a shallow mouthed or deep mouthed one?
 A: Shallow-mouthed INT 223
- 2442 (Hard)
 Q: In a balanced horse, the legs are approximately the same length as what measurement?
 A: Depth of heart INT 223
- 2730 (Hard) TH90
 Q: What is the purpose of the long bones in the horse's body?
 A: They act as levers & aid in support of weight & locomotion
- 2707 (Hard) TH689
 Q: Which leg joint is subjected to the greatest strain & why?
 A: Fetlock – it may support the full weight of the horse during certain gaits or \ movements such as jumping
- 2731 (Hard) TH 90
 Q: Where are the short bones located in the horse's body & what is their main purpose?
 A: In complex joints (knee, hock, fetlock) and they absorb concussion

ANATOMY

- 2732 (hard) TH90
 Q: Which type bones enclose the body cavities containing vital organs and also provide large areas for muscle attachment?

A: Flat bones

- 2733 (hard) TH90
Q: Where are the irregular bones in the horse's skeleton located and what is their purpose?
A: Spinal column – they protect the central nervous system
- 2736 (hard) TH96
Q: What term refers to the upper surface of the spine?
A: Spinous process
- 2746 (hard) TH 99
Q: Which muscle type is fast twitch and fatigues easily?
A: Type 2
- 2750 (hard) TH 104
Q: What is a secondary purpose of the respiratory system?
A: Temperature regulation

Bonus

- 90 (Bonus)
Q: What are 3 characteristics that correct structure provides?
A: symmetry, smoothness, quickness & balance to action ABC 1
- 131 (Bonus)
Q: Give 2 reasons why it's important to have a deep heartgirth with well-sprung ribs?
A: Room for good respiratory function & good digestive capacity HH 10
- 179 (Bonus) HH8/HH220-3
Q: Name 3 of the parts of a horse's front leg below the knee
A: Cannon, fetlock or ankle, coronet, hoof, pastern
- 183 (Bonus) HH8/TH98/HH220-3
Q: Name 3 joints on the front leg?
A: Shoulder, elbow, knee, fetlock (ankle), pastern, coffin
- 247 (Bonus) HH48/HH505
Q: Name 5 of the 8 parts of the hoof
A: Toe, heel, wall, white line, frog, sole, buttress, quarter

ANATOMY

- 262 (Bonus)
Q: When a horse is correct in his skeletal structure, what 2 things are increased?
A: Durability, athletic ability ABC 3

- 265 (Bonus)
 Q: In what 2 ways is the angle of the croup important to the stride of a horse?
 A: Length, efficiency ABC
- 266 (Bonus)
 Q: If a horse's croup is too steep, what 2 things are affected & how?
 A: Hind legs must come off the ground quicker, stride is shortened ABC 4
- 393 (Bonus)
 Q: How can a horse's center of gravity be altered?
 A: Rider shifting his weight, horse raising, lowering or extending head HS 6
- 404 (Bonus)
 Q: Cannon, pastern & foot action are controlled by 2 things. Name them
 A: Ligaments & tendons HS 9
- 505 (Bonus) HH8/TH98/HH220-3
 Q: Name 3 joints on the hind leg?
 A: Hip, stifle, hock, fetlock, pastern, coffin
- 1106 (Bonus) HS34
 Q: What are 3 other parts of the body made of protein besides muscles, internal organs, bones & blood?
 A: Skin, hair, hooves
- 1233 (Bonus)
 Q: What 2 gases are exchanged in the alveolar area of the lungs?
 A: Oxygen & carbon dioxide HHH 810-1
- 1579 (Bonus)
 Q: Name the 3 types of muscles found in a horse's body
 A: Smooth, cardiac, skeletal HHH 840-1
- 2426 (Bonus)
 Q: Skeletal muscles are classified into 4 types What are they
 A: Type I, Type IIA, Type IIB, Type IIC INT225/TH98

ANATOMY

- 2438 (Hard)
 Q: What is the point where muscle glycogen is the predominant energy source called?

- A: Anaerobic threshold INT225
- 2439 (Hard)
Q: At a gallop, respiration rate & stride rate are almost always coupled in what ratio?
A: 1:1 INT225
- 2440 (Hard)
Q: In the gallop, when does the horse exhale?
A: When the front limbs make ground contact INT225
- 2432 (Bonus)
Q: Blood is made up of 3 types of cells – what are they
A: Red blood cells, white blood cells, platelets INT225
- 2727 (Bonus) TH90
Q: Give the 3 main purposes of the horse's skeleton
A: Provide framework that gives body form, protects soft parts, protects vital organs
- 2729 (Bonus) TH 90
Q: There are 4 classifications of bones – name 3
A: Long, short, flat, irregular
- 2741 (bonus) TH 98
Q: There are phalanx bones – what are their common names?
A: Long pastern, short pastern, coffin bone (or pedal bone)
- 2742 (bonus) TH 98
Q: What are the 3 main bones of the foot?
A: Coffin, navicular & short pastern
- 2745 (bonus) TH99
Q: Give 3 characteristics of type 1 muscle fibers
A: Slow twitch, low glycolytic activity, provide endurance
- 2747 (bonus) TH 99
Q: What are the 3 subtypes of type 2 muscle fibers & their uses
A: 2A – speed at long distances/endurance
2B – quick burst of speed for short distance
2C - transitional – training can recruit them to either type 2A or 2B

CONFORMATION

Easy

- 1 (Easy)
Q: What is tucked up?

- A: thin & cut up in the flank like a greyhound HH4
- 3 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for flat-ribbed?
A: Slab-sided HH 9
- 5 (Easy)
Q: What is a hand?
A: A measurement of height; one hand equals 4 inches common knowledge
- 15 (Easy)
Q: What are small eyes called on a horse?
A: Pig eyes HH220-4/HH 11
- 16 (Easy)
Q: At what angle should the head join the neck?
A: 45 degrees HH 10
- 17 (Easy)
Q: What term means that the forequarters & hindquarters appear to be of nearly equal size & development?
A: Balance HH 10
- 18 (Easy) HH220-6/HH10
Q: Besides supporting the weight of the saddle & rider, what is another reason that the loin should be short & strong?
A: It lifts the forequarters when the horse is in motion (OR: carries power from the hind legs forward)
- 20 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a horse that toes out in front?
A: Splay footed or toed-out HH230-1/HH 49
- 21 (Easy)
Q: If a horse is camped out behind, what does that mean?
A: The hind legs appear to reach out behind a perpendicular line drawn from the buttock to the ground HH230-5/HH 13

CONFORMATION

- 30 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for eyes that protrude – a horse with this usually can't see well?

- A; Bug-eyed HH 8
- 31 (Easy)
 Q: What is cow-hocked?
 A: Hocks close together, feet wide apart HH230-6/HH 9
- 32 (Easy)
 Q: Describe the term “out at the hock”
 A: A horse with hocks too far apart – generally also base narrow HH 230-7
- 34 (Easy) HH8/HH230-6
 Q: What is coon-footed?
 A: Long sloping pasterns, throwing the fetlocks low
- 37 (Easy)
 Q: What is calf-kneed?
 A: Knees bent backward HH230-6/HH 13
- 39 (Easy)
 Q: Describe goose-rumped
 A: Short, steep croup HH 9
- 41 (Easy) HH49/HH230-1
 Q: What is the difference between splayfooted & pigeon-toed?
 A: Splayfoot – front toes turned out, heels turned in
 Pigeon-toed – front toes turned in, heels turned out
- 43 (Easy)
 Q: A horse whose hocks are far apart & his feet are close together is said to be what?
 A: Bow-legged or out at the hock (open behind) HH 13/HH 230-7
- 58 (Easy)
 Q: When viewed from the side or rear, what is one characteristic that the rearquarters of a horse should have?
 A: Thick, deep, well-muscled HH220-7/HH 11
- 60 (Easy) HH10/HH220-6
 Q: Describe good withers
 A: Well-defined (or prominent), extend well back beyond the top of the shoulder, as high as hip
- CONFORMATION**
- 61 (Easy)
 Q: What is roman-nosed?
 A: Face bows out instead of being flat HH 10/HH220-4

- 127 (Easy)
Q: What angle of slope should the shoulder have?
A: 45 degrees
HH220-6/HS 10
- 130 (Easy)
Q: Describe undershot jaw
A: Upper jaw is shorter than lower jaw
HH220-4/HH 9
- 133 (Easy)
Q: What is an undesirable trait of the croup?
A: Goose rumped
HH 11
- 139 (Easy)
Q: What is the weight range for a desirable saddle horse?
A: 900 – 1300 lbs.
HH 9
- 143 (Hard)
Q: What is the most common defect in the rear legs?
A: Cow hocks
HH230-7/ABC 8
- 147 (Easy)
Q: Why should the bottom line of a horse be longer than the top line?
A: To allow for a longer stride
HH220/HH 9
- 149 (Easy)
Q: What is buck-kneed?
A: Knees bent forward
HH230-7/HS 13
- 150 (Easy)
Q: Why shouldn't a horse have low, flat withers?
A: They don't hold a saddle well
HH220-6/HH 10
- 152 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for a horse possessing too little angle in the hock?
A: Post legged
HH230-/HH 11
- 154 (Easy)
Q: To evaluate conformation, it is necessary to know what?
A: The parts of the horse
HH 220-1

CONFORMATION

- 157 (Medium)
Q: What term means the body form or shape that is most efficient, most durable & most suitable for the purpose which it is used & bred?

- A: Type HH 9
- 158 (Easy)
Q: What term describes the condition when all the parts of a horse blend together well & the muscling is long & tapering?
A: Smoothness HHH220/HH 9
- 189 (Easy)
Q: What part of the top line has no bone structure for support?
A: Loin HHH220-6/HS 10
- 199 (Easy)
Q: What do all breeds have in common?
A: Skeletal structure HHH/ ABC 2
- 230 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for toes pointing inward?
A: Pigeon toe or toe-in HHH230-1/HH 49
- 231 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for a horse with too much angle at the hock & with the feet set too far under the body?
A: Sickie-hocked HHH230/HH 10
- 238 (Easy)
Q: What is a pig-eyed horse?
A: One with small, close-set eyes HHH220-4/HH 11
- 240 (Easy)
Q: What is a faulty conformation of the neck?
A: Ewe neck HH 49
- 245 (Easy)
Q: What is the ideal angle of hoof to ground?
A: 45 degrees HHH220/HH 38
- 272 (Easy)
Q: What is paunchy?
A: Too much belly HH 9

CONFORMATION

- 296 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for a thin, sharp, arched back?
A: Roached back HH 9

- 499 (Easy)
 Q: What is the height range of a desirable saddle horse?
 A: 14 to 17 hands HH 9
- 510 (Easy)
 Q: What is the term for a short & thickset horse?
 A: Pudgy common knowledge
- 645 (Easy)
 Q: What does the term “ewe necked” mean?
 A: Neck shaped like that of a female sheep – top profile concave HH 9
- 1180 (Easy)
 Q: Explain a flat footed horse
 A: When the angle of the foot is noticeably less than 45 degrees HH 46
- 1813 (Easy) HH9/HH230-5
 Q: What is sickle hocked?
 A: Too much angle at hock with feet set too far under the body
 (Curved, crooked hock when view from side)
- 1820 (Easy)
 Q: Which movement is a more serious fault – inward or outward?
 A: Inward common sense
- 1836 (Easy)
 Q: Structure, form & symmetrical arrangement of parts as applied to a horse is called what?
 A: Conformation HH220-1/HH 8
- 1844 (Easy) HS11
 Q: What happens when the angle of the croup is too steep?
 A: Stride is shorter
- 1920 (Easy)
 Q: Name one area of the hindquarter where the muscle should have thickness
 A Thigh, stifle, gaskin HH 10

CONFORMATION

- 1921 (Easy)
 Q: Name one characteristic you want in a horse’s eye
 A: Large, clear, set wide apart, bright, bold, alert HH220-4/HH 10

- 1945 (Easy)
 Q: Define symmetrical
 A: Proper balance or relationship of all parts HH 12
- 1949 (Easy)
 Q: What term means fineness of texture, freedom from coarseness?
 A: Quality HH 9
- 1968 (Easy)
 Q: Shoulder, pastern & hoof should all have approximately what angle?
 A: 45 degrees HH220-6/HH 10-11
- 2069 (Easy)
 Q: Body type, color patterns, gaits & way of going are examples of what type characteristics?
 A: Breed characteristics HH56/ HH 220-8
- 2071 (Easy)
 Q: Define base narrow HH12/HH230-2
 A: Horse's legs are closer at ground than at chest
- 2073 (Easy)
 Q: Base wide, narrow chested horses have feet that are usually what?
 A: Toed out HH12/ HH 230-3
- 2260 (Easy)
 A: Not including conformation, describe when a horse might appear smooth & glossy, yet still be of low quality?
 A: When he's slick & fat HH 11
- 2261 (Easy)
 Q: In all breeds, the horse's motion should be what?
 A: Straight, true with long, well-coordinated stride HH 12
- 2720 (Easy) TH150
 Q: What are mutton withers?
 A: Low, flat withers OR round, thick

CONFORMATION

- 2721 (Easy) TH 152
 Q: Describe swayback
 A: concave or sagging back

2722 (Easy) TH 152

Q: Describe roached back

A: Convex appearance of back

2723 (Easy) TH 152

Q: What is the main role of the hindquarters

A: Provide force for propulsion

2724 (Easy) TH 152

Q: What is the hardest working joint in the horse's legs?

A: Hock

Medium

207 (Medium)

Q: When do the front feet & legs serve primarily to support the horse?

A: When the horse is at rest

HS 6

2067 (Medium)

Q: Which condition is more serious – over at the knee or back at the knee?

A: Back at the knee

HH 230-5,6

2070 (Medium)

Q: Conformation is directly related to what?

A: Skeletal structure

HH 230-1

2262 (Medium)

Q: What does excess lateral movement of the feet cause?

A: Reduces efficiency & detracts from coordination

HH 12

2433 (Medium)

Q: What is a basewide horse?

A: One that has a greater distance between their front feet than at the origin of the chest

HH220

2443 (Medium)

Q: What is monkey-mouthed?

A: Undershot jaw

HH220

CONFORMATION

2714 (Medium)

Q: What are the results of the elbow being either too close or too far from the horse's body?

TH 147

A: Too close – horse will toe out Too far – horse will toe in

Hard

- 22 (Hard)
Q: Describe the ideal bones in the legs of a horse
A: Flat, clean, free & fleshiness & puffiness. Bone should be of adequate strength & substance to support the horse during strenuous activity HH11
- 73 (Hard) ABC8/HH11/HH230-1
Q: When a horse is standing still, how can you tell if he has straight legs?
A: Viewing from the front of the horse, you can follow a straight line from the point of shoulder down the leg through the center of the knee, pastern & hoof
- 80 (Hard)
Q: Describe desirable stifles
A: Strong & long ABC 16
- 81 (Hard) ABC15/HH220-6
Q: Describe ideal stock horse pasterns
A: Medium length, strong, clean, sloping at 45-degree angle
- 82 (Hard) ABC15/HH220-6
Q: Describe ideal stock horse ears
A: Small, short, pointed, straight, set wide-apart
- 146 (Hard) ABC3/HH230-1
Q: Why is it extremely important that the skeletal structure in the front limbs be correct?
A: Because the horse carries over 60% of his weight on the front legs
- 153 (Hard)
Q: What relationship should there be between a line from the point of shoulder through the shoulder blade and a line through the pastern to the ground?
A: They should be parallel HH220/ABC 3
- 161 (Hard)
Q: The proportions of the head tend to be an indicator of what?
A: Body proportions HS 6

CONFORMATION

- 166 (Hard)
Q: The shape of the neck is due largely to the amount & shape of what?
A: Muscular tissues HH220-5/HS 9

- 168 (Hard)
Q: Why is it important to have a 45-degree angle to the shoulder?
A: To allow the foreleg to extend the stride ABC 3
- 174 (Hard)
Q: What is loop-eared?
A: Ears positioned on sides of head HIH 220-3
- 352 (Hard)
Q: What are 2 terms used for desirable withers?
A: Prominent, high & well-defined HIH220/HS 9
- 501 (Hard)
Q: What is the average weight of stock horse mares?
A: 1000 – 1200 pounds ABC 14
- 502 (Hard)
Q: What is the average height of mature stallions of stock horse type?
A: 14.1 to 15 hands ABC14
- 613 (Hard)
Q: Who prepared the ABC manual – Action, Balance & Conformation?
A: J. D. Mankin ABC1
- 703 (Hard)
Q: What does the term ABC represent?
A: Action, Balance, Conformation ABC Cover
- 1172 (Hard)
Q: What are limber or rotating hocks?
A: When the points of the hocks turn inward HS 8
- 1179 (Hard)
Q: Where is the most common place for the toed-out condition to occur?
A: Ankle ABC 6
- 1181 (Hard)
Q: What is proof that the forehand supports more weight than the rearhand?
A: Hind feet grow faster HS 7

CONFORMATION

- 1187 (Hard)
Q: Why do you want a straight hind leg as viewed from behind?
A: To deliver power to the stride ABC 8

- 1644 (Hard)
 Q: When a horse is divided into 3 sections for horse judging purposes – what 2 parts make up the B or top section?
 A: Back & loin ABC
- 2064 (Hard)
 Q: Why is the neck an important conformation point?
 A: Horse uses it as a balance arm HIH 220-5
- 2066 (Hard)
 Q: Camped out horses are predisposed to what 2 things?
 A: Navicular, laminitis HIH 230-5
- 2068 (Hard) HIH 220-5
 Q: Why is balance the single most important characteristic in equine selection?
 A: Forms basis for movement, length of stride & ultimately, performance
- 2074 (Hard)
 Q: A conformation problem which increases the possibility of a horse developing splints is what?
 A: Bench knees (off set knees) HIH 230-3
- 2287 (Hard) HS8/HIH220-1
 Q: Why do you need to understand the basic conformation features that affect action?
 A: Both conformation & action need to be included in a horse evaluation
- 2288 (Hard) HS8/HIH220-1
 Q: Where can you find a description of the ideal horse's head for a certain breed?
 A: In the breed association's publications
- 2290 (Hard)
 Q: How far rearward should the withers extend?
 A: Approx. 1/4th the distance from the point of shoulder to the rear flank HS 9
- 2292 (Hard)
 Q: What is the most undesirable shoulder & leg structure?
 A: Steep shoulder, long arm, short forearm, long cannon HS 10

CONFORMATION

- 2291 (Hard) HS9/HIH220
 Q: Why does a steep-shouldered horse generally have a short stride?
 A: The arm doesn't extend very far forward & this in turn decreases the extension

of the forearm

- 2292 (Hard) HS10
Q: What is the most undesirable shoulder & leg structure?
A: Steep shoulder, long arm, short forearm, long cannon
- 2442 (Hard) HIIH
Q: In a balanced horse, the legs are approximately the same length as what measurement?
A: Depth of heart
- 2708 (Hard) TH 145-46
Q: What allows the horse to stand the tremendous concussion when running?
A: Expansive & absorption properties of the foot
- 2711 (Hard) TH 141
Q: Why is the head an important conformation point?
A: It's the sensory center for the horse & indicates much about disposition & intelligence

Bonus

- 10 (Bonus) ABC7-9/HIIH230/TH
Q: Name four common leg faults
A: toe out (splayfoot), buck knees, calf knees, sickle hocks, cow hocked, Toe in (pigeon toe), bench knees, knock knee, base wide, base narrow, camped out, camped under, bowlegs
- 12 (Bonus)
Q: Tell three of the five areas included in conformation
A: type, muscling, balance, structural smoothness, form & proportion of the various parts of the body HIIH220-1/HH 8
- 19 (Bonus)
Q: List 3 undesirable characteristics of the head
A: Roman nose, pig eyes, parrot mouth (or overshot jaw), monkey mouth (or undershot jaw) HH 15/HIIH220

CONFORMATION

- 44 (Bonus)
Q: What 3 areas on the front section of the horse have an approximate 45 degree angle?

- A: Head joined to neck, shoulder, pastern, hoof HH 10-11
- 59 (Bonus)
 Q: The top line of a horse should have what 3 elements?
 A: Short, strong back & loin
 Long, nicely turned & heavily muscled croup
 High, well-set tail HH 10
- 63 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 desirable descriptive terms for the hock
 A: wide, deep, clean, large HH 11
- 64 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the terms used when there is a – too little angle in the hock and b – too much angle at the hock with the feet set too far under the body?
 A: Post legged & sickle hocked HHH230/HH 11
- 83 (Bonus)
 Q: Describe 3 desirable aspects of a horse's ribs
 A: Well-sprung, long, close ABC 15
- 121 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 parts of the horse you want short
 A: Arm, cannon, back, loin HS 6
- 122 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 parts of the horse you want long
 A: Shoulder, forearm, croup, gaskin, neck, withers HS 6
- 132 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 characteristics you want in the eye?
 A: Deep, wide spaced, large, clear, bold, alert HHH220/TH144/HH 10
- 136 (Bonus)
 Q: In what 3 areas of the hindquarter should muscles have thickness?
 A: Thigh, stifle, gaskin HH 11
- 144 (Bonus)
 Q: A pigeon-toed effect can come about by deviation in what 4 parts of the leg?
 A: Shoulder, elbow, knee, ankle (fetlock) ABC 7

CONFORMATION

- 156 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 characteristics of good cannons ABC 15
 A: Short, broad, straight, flat, tendons clearly defined, set well back

- 160 (Bonus)
 Q: The forehand refers to the forepart of a horse & consists of 3 parts. Name them
 A: Forelegs, head, shoulders HH 6
- 164 (Bonus) HH10/HH220-4
 Q: Name 2 characteristics of a good neck?
 A: Long, lean, attached high on shoulders with prominent withers
- 171 (Bonus)
 Q: Describe good withers
 A: Well defined, extend well back beyond the top of the shoulder, be as high as the hips
 HH220/HH 10
- 190 (Bonus) HS 7/HH220-6/TH151
 Q: What are 3 reasons why the back & loin must be strong?
 A: To protect the internal organs
 To bear the weight of the rider
 To transmit the propulsion generated by the hind legs
- 193 (Bonus)
 Q: When viewed from the side or rear, what 3 characteristics should the rear quarters have?
 A: Be thick, deep & well-muscled HH 11
- 243 (Bonus)\
 Q: What are 3 desirable characteristics for the heel of a hoof?
 A: Deep, wide, open HH 11
- 254 (Bonus)
 Q: Name the 4 areas that the horse is divided into
 A: Head & neck, forequarter, trunk or body, hindquarter HS 8 – 10
- 257 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the 4 normal measurements pertinent to a horse's size?
 A: Height, weight, girth, bone HH
- 263 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 of the 4 places of deviation when a horse toes inward
 A: Shoulder, elbow, knee, ankle (fetlock) ABC 7

CONFORMATION

- 372 (Bonus)
 Q: When viewed from the side, what is the best combination of length for the various parts of the front quarters?

- A: Long shoulder, short arm, long forearm, short cannon HS 11
- 373 (Bonus)
Q: When viewing the rear quarter from the side, what is the best combination of parts to give the best stride?
A: Long croup, short thigh, long gaskin, short cannon HS 11
- 397 (Bonus)
Q: Where should the head be a-broad, b-short, c-deep?
A: Broad in forehead & between the eyes, short from eyes to nostrils, deep in jaws HS 8
- 413 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 of the 4 front quarter parts that give a longer, more elastic stride & more speed
A: Long shoulder, short arm, long forearm, short cannon HS 8
- 2065 (Bonus) HIH220-3
Q: Attractive, well-conformed heads for most breeds have common characteristics. Name 3
A: Short well-set ears, large bold eyes, refined muzzles, “breediness”, large nostrils, short form eye to muzzle
- 2072 (Bonus)
Q: Due to extra weight placed on outside of hoof, base narrow horses tend to develop conditions such as what?
A: Ringbone, sidebone, heel bruising HIH 230-2
- 2259 (Bonus)
Q: What is the best angle for the front & rear pasterns?
A: front – 45 degrees back – 50 degrees HH 10/HIH230-6
- 2710 (Bonus)
Q: What 3 measurements of the horse should be nearly the same?
A: Height at hips, height at withers, length of body TH 133
- 2712 (Bonus) TH 145
Q: Name 3 things that depend on the conformation of the forequarters
A: Length of stride, smoothness of gait, soundness of legs, power or propulsion

CONFORMATION

- 2713 (Bonus) TH 145
Q: Name 3 purposes of the forequarters
A: Provide propulsion in front, serve as base of support, shock absorption

- 2717 (Bonus) TH 147
Q: Name 3 characteristics of a good knee
A: Large, broad, flat, wide, clean, capable of great flexion, straight when viewed from side or front
- 2718 (Bonus) TH150
Q: Long sloping pasterns will put strain on what 3 areas?
A: Tendons, sesamoid bones & suspensory ligaments
- 2719 (Bonus) TH 150
Q: When viewed from the side, what 3 parts of the forequarters should be in a straight line with the shoulders?
A: Forearm, knee & cannon

UNSOUNDNESSES & BLEMISHES

Easy

49 (Easy)

- Q: Define stringhalt
A: Excessive jerking of the hind legs HH 13
- 106 (Easy)
Q: What is a quarter crack?
A: Vertical crack in the side of the hoof HH 43/HH540-3
- 130 (Easy) HH9/HH220
Q: Describe undershot jaw
A: Upper jaw is shorter than lower jaw
- 204 (Easy)
Q: Describe parrot mouth
A: Lower jaw is shorter than upper jaw HH 10/HH 1060-5
- 216 (Easy)
Q: What is a mark or deformity that diminishes the beauty but not the usefulness of the horse?
A: Blemish HH230-1/HS 12
- 239 (Easy)
Q: What is a bony growth on either or both sides of the pastern?
A: Ringbone HH230-4/HH 50
- 806 (Easy)
Q: Give an example of a blemish
A: Scar or rope burn (accept other similar answers) HS 12
- 982 (Easy)
Q: Name the unsoundness described as the lower jaw being shorter than the upper jaw
A: Parrot mouth HH220-4/HH 10
- 998 (Easy)
Q: Name the unsoundness described as a hard swelling on the back of the rear cannon - about 4" below point of hock
A: Curb HH230-4/HS 13
- 1121 (Easy) HH230-1/HS12
Q: Explain unsoundness in a horse
A: An abnormality that interferes with the usefulness of the horse

UN SOUNDNESS

- 1127 (Easy)
Q: What is a bruise in the soft tissue under the sole of the foot?
A: Corn HH 50

- 1133 (Easy)
 Q: Define blemish
 A: Any mark or deformity that diminishes the beauty but not the usefulness of a horse
 HHH230-1/HS 12
- 1138 (Easy)
 Q: Define defect
 A: Any mark or blemish that impairs usefulness; unsoundness
 HS 12
- 1170 (Easy)
 Q: What is the condition when the horse stands bent forward, due to contracted tendons?
 A: Cocked ankle
 HS 13/HH 49
- 1178 (Easy)
 Q: Name the unsoundness described as a nervous disorder characterized by excessive jerking of the hind leg
 A: Stringhalt
 HH 49
- 1211 (Easy)
 Q: Describe the blemish known as a quarter or sand crack
 A: Vertical split in wall of hoof
 HH 49
- 1218 (Easy)
 HHH230-4/HH50
 Q: Describe the unsoundness known as ringbone
 A: Bony growth on either or both sides of the pastern
- 2264 (Easy)
 HH13
 Q: What general category of unsoundnesses makes a horse undesirable for breeding?
 A: Inherited ones
- 2753 (Easy)
 TH156
 Q: What is seedy toe?
 A: Separation of the hoof wall near the toe
- 2754 (Easy)
 TH159
 Q: Are most splints found on the inside or outside of the cannon?
 A: Inside

UN SOUNDNESS

- 2755 (Easy)
 TH159
 Q: What is one of the most common defects of the front legs?
 A: Splint

- 2757 (Easy) TH 160
Q: What is the main treatment for a bowed tendon?
A: Rest
- 2758 (Easy) TH161
Q: A raised bony ridge parallel to the coronary band is called what?
A: Ringbone
- 2764 (Easy) TH162
Q: What are the causes of windpuffs?
A: Trauma or heavy work
- 2765 (Easy) TH162
Q: What are soft puffy, fluid filled swellings around a joint – usually fetlock or pastern?
A: Windpuffs
- 2768 (Easy) TH163
Q: What is the main cause of shoeboil or capped elbow?
A: Elbow being irritated by the shoe or hoof of front foot when lying down
- 2769 (Easy) TH163
Q: Atrophy of shoulder muscle due to nerve paralysis is called what?
A: Sweeny
- 2770 (Easy) TH164
Q: What is hipdown?
A: One hip lower than the other
- 2771 (Easy) TH164
Q: What is the cause of hipdown?
A: Usually a direct blow that causes a fracture
- 2772 (Easy) TH 164
Q: What is the main cause of hind leg unsoundness?
A: Sprain, strain or twists

UNSOUNDNESS

Medium

- 91 (Medium)
Q: What percentage of unsoundness in horses occurs in the front legs?

- A: 80% ABC 2
- 100 (Medium) HS13/HH230-4
 Q: What are bowed tendons?
 A: Enlarged, stretched flexor tendons behind the cannon bone
- 101 (Medium)
 Q: What are puffy swellings occurring on either side of the tendons above the fetlock or knee?
 A: Windpuffs or wind galls HS 13
- 108 (Medium)
 Q: What is an enlargement on the point of hock called?
 A: Capped hock HS 13
- 111 (Medium)
 Q: What is the puffy swelling which appears on the upper part of the hock & in front of the large tendon?
 A: Thoroughpin HS 13
- 194 (Medium) HH230-1/HS12
 Q: Why is soundness in the horse of extreme importance?
 A: Because his efficiency in performance depends on his ability to move
- 807 (Medium)
 Q: Define unsoundness in a horse
 A: Any abnormal deviation in the structure or function of a horse HS 12
- 960 (Medium) HS13/HH1060-5
 Q: What is a cataract?
 A: Cloudy or opaque appearance of the eye – unsoundness
- 983 (Medium)
 Q: Name the unsoundness that is described as an inflamed swelling between the ears
 A: Poll evil HS 13
- 992 (Medium) HH230-4/HS13
 Q: What is a splint?
 A: Abnormal bony growth on cannon or splint bone
- UN SOUNDNESS**
- 1151 (Medium) HH1060-5/HS13
 Q: What is parrot mouth & is it classified as an unsoundness or blemish?
 A: Upper jaw is longer than lower jaw – unsoundness

- 1169 (Medium) TH156
 Q: Is a cataract an unsoundness or a blemish?
 A: Unsoundness HS 13
- 1217 (Medium) TH159
 Q: Name the blemish described as abnormal bony growth on the cannon or splint bone
 A: Splint HIH230-4/HS 13
- 2264 (Medium) TH156
 Q: A horse with an inherited unsoundness is undesirable for what?
 A: Breeding HH 13
- 2752 (medium) TH156
 Q: Why are unsoundnesses that are the result of faulty conformation serious?
 A: They continue to reoccur & may be inherited
- 2787 (Medium) TH159
 Q: What is bucked shin?
 A: Enlargement on front of cannon between knee & fetlock
- 2762 (Medium) TH163
 Q: Bony growths on the front of the fetlock joint – common in racehorses – are called what?
 A: Osselets
- 2766 (Medium) TH163
 Q: What do you call an enlargement of the knee joint?
 A: Popped knee or carpalis
- 2767 (Medium) TH163
 Q: Is popped knee an unsoundness or blemish?
 A: Can be either – if horse is lame, then it's unsoundness, otherwise a blemish
- 2777 (Medium) TH 167
 Q: What is a main cause of contracted heels?
 A: Improper shoeing (lack of frog pressure)

UN SOUNDNESS

- 2779 (Medium) TH 167\
 Q: What is the condition known as scratches?
 A: Inflammation of the back of the pastern (chronic dermatitis resulting in scabs & skin cracks)

- 2780 (Medium) TH167
 Q: What is the usual cause of corns?
 A: Improper shoeing
- 2781 (Medium) TH167
 Q: An infection that penetrates the white line & abscesses at the coronet is called what?
 A: Gravel

Hard

- 92 (Hard)
 Q: Describe the unsoundness known as stifled
 A: Displaced patella of stifle joint HS 13
- 97 (Hard)
 Q: What is quittor?
 A: Fistula of the hoofhead HS 13
- 112 (Hard)
 Q: What is a bony growth usually found on the inside lower point of hock?
 A: Bone spavin or jack spavin HIIH230-4/HS 13
- 213 (Hard) HIIH230-1/HS6
 Q: Why is there less lameness & unsoundness occurring in the hind feet & legs?
 A: Because the hind legs support less weight & do less work
- 224 (Hard)
 Q: Of those unsoundnesses that occur in the front limbs, what percentage of them will occur in the knee or below?
 A: 85% ABC2
- 227 (Hard)
 Q: What causes most unsoundness of the legs & feet?
 A: Injury or excess stress & strain HIIH230-1/HS 13
- 244 (Hard)
 Q: What are contracted feet?
 A: Abnormally contracted heels HS 13

UN SOUNDNESS

- 795 (Hard)
 Q: Name the unsoundness described as an inflamed swelling of withers
 A: Fistula HS 13

- 796 (Hard)
 Q: Name the unsoundness described as difficult breathing due to an obstruction in the larynx
 A: Roaring HHH810-3/HS 13
- 797 (Hard)
 Q: Name the unsoundness described as difficult breathing possibly due to lung damage
 A: Heaves HHH810-3/HS 13
- 801 (Hard)
 Q: Where are hernias most common?
 A: Umbilical or scrotal areas HHH950-9/HS 13
- 802 (Hard)
 Q: What is the definition of heaves?
 A: Difficult breathing, lung damage HHH810-3/HS 13
- 804 (Hard)
 Q: What is another name for stifled?
 A: Displaced patella HS 13
- 805 (Hard) HHH950-9/HS13
 Q: What is a hernia?
 A: A protrusion of internal organs through the wall of the body
- 875 (Hard)
 Q: Name the unsoundness which is an atrophy or decrease in size of a single muscle or group of muscles – usually found in shoulder or hip?
 A: Sweeney TH163/HS 13
- 886 (Hard)
 Q: What is a sweeney?
 A: Atrophy or decrease in size of a single muscle or group of muscles – usually found in shoulder or hip TH163/HS 13
- 933 (Hard)
 Q: What is a swelling of a vein, usually below the seat of a bog spavin?
 A: Blood spavin HS 13

UNSOUNDNESS

- 936 (Hard)
 Q: Where would you find a shoe boil?
 A: On the elbow of a horse HS 13

- 991 (Hard)
 Q: Name the blemish that is a soft, flabby swelling at the point of elbow
 A: Shoe boil or capped elbow HS 13
- 995 (Hard) HS13/HH230-1
 Q: Name the unsoundness which is described as a bony growth above & toward the rear quarter of the hoofhead
 A: Sidebone HS 13
- 1177 (Hard) HH49/HH230-1
 Q: Describe the unsoundness known as a curb
 A: Hard swelling on back surface of rear cannon about 4" below point of hock
- 1150 (Hard)
 Q: What is poll evil?
 A: Inflamed swelling of the poll between the ears HS 13
- 1162 (Hard)
 Q: What is the blemish that is an abnormal contraction of the heel?
 A: Contracted feet HS 13
- 1177 (Hard) HH49
 Q: Describe the unsoundness known as a curb
 A: Hard swelling on back surface of rear cannon about 4" below point of hock OR enlargement below the point of hock
- 1186 (Hard) HS13/HH230-4
 Q: Describe the unsoundness known as sidebone
 A: Bony growth above & toward the rear quarter of the hoofhead
- 1191 (Hard) HS13
 Q: What is a fistula?
 A: A inflamed swelling above the withers on a horse
- 1193 (Hard)
 Q: What is roaring?
 A: Whistling or wheezing when breathing is sped up OR difficult breathing due to an obstruction – usually in the larynx HS 11/HH

UNSOUNDNESS

- 1201 (Hard)
 Q: Describe the unsoundness known as thoroughpin
 A: Puffy swelling on upper part of hock and in front of the large tendon HS 13

- 1202 (Hard)
Q: Describe the unsoundness known as a bone spavin or jack spavin
A: Bony growth usually found on inside lower point of hock HS 13
- 1205 (Hard) HH230-4/HS13
Q: What is a blood spavin?
A: Swelling on a vein usually below seat of bog spavin
- 1212 (Hard)
Q: Describe the unsoundness known as a windpuff HS 13
A: Puffy swellings occurring on either side of tendons above fetlock or knee
- 1214 (Hard)
Q: Name the unsoundness that is described as a fistula of the hoofhead
A: Quittor HS 13
- 1217 (Medium)
Q: Name the blemish described as abnormal bony growth on the cannon or splint bone
A: Splint HH230-4/HS 13
- 1219 (Hard)
Q: Describe the unsoundness known as shoeboil or capped elbow
A: Soft, flabby swelling on point of elbow HS 13
- 1629 (Hard)
Q: A meaty, soft swelling occurring on the inner front part of the hock is called what?
A: Bog spavin HS 13
- 1653 (Hard)
Q: What is meant by the term “serviceably sound”?
A: Indicates horse may have structural problems or deviation that may have only limited effect on horse’s ability to perform HH 230-1
- 2090 (Hard)
Q: When an organ or tissue projects through an abdominal opening, it is called what?
A: Hernia HH 950-9

UN SOUNDNESS

- 2256 (Hard) HH50
Q: What is gravel?
A: An infection that penetrates the white line & abscesses at the coronet (infection of the sensitive portions of the hoof that gains access through cracks in

- the white line)
- 2443 (Hard) INT223
 Q: What is monkey-mouthed?
 A: Undershot jaw
- 2761 (Hard) TH161
 Q: What are osselets?
 A: Bony growths on front of fetlock joint (common in racehorses)
- 2763 (Hard) TH161
 Q: What is sesamoiditis?
 A: Inflammation of the sesamoid bone resulting in chronic lameness
- 2773 (Hard) TH165
 Q: Inflammation & thickening of the plantar ligament is called what?
 A: Curb
- 2774 (Hard) TH165
 Q: What conformation faults are associated with curb?
 A: Sickie hocks or cow hocks
- 2775 (Hard) TH165
 Q: What is the cause of thoroughpin?
 A: Strain on flexor tendons
- 2778 (Hard) TH167
 Q: A chronic swelling of the lateral cartilage resulting in intermittent abscesses is called what?
 A: Quittor

Bonus

- 228 (Bonus) HS 13
 Q: Name 3 unsoundnesses of the head
 A: Cataract, defective eyes, poll evil, parrot mouth, undershot jaw
- 1220 (Bonus) HS13/HH230-4/TH
 Q: Name 4 unsoundnesses of the front legs
 A: Capped elbow, buck knees, calf knees, splint, windpuff, bowed tendon, sidebone HS 13

UNSOUNDNESS

- 2560 (Bonus) HH515
 Q: List 3 causes of a sand crack
 A: Uneven weight bearing, irregular hoof growth, wire cuts, excessive hoof length, dry conditions

2756 (bonus)

TH160

Q: Name 3 things that predispose a horse to bowed tendons

A: Calf knee, long pastern, long toe & low heels, improper shoeing, tied in at knee, legs too fine for horse's size

2760 (bonus)

TH 161

Q: Name 3 possible causes of ringbone

A: Strain on ligaments or tendons, faulty conformation, direct blow or injury

LAMENESS PROBLEMS

Easy

221 (Easy)

Q: What is any irregularity in gait that results from moving with pain or

- difficulty?
A: Lameness HH50/ HS 12
- 223 (Hard)
Q: What is the term used if a horse's movement is impaired?
A: Lameness ABC3
- 888 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for laminitis?
A: Founder HH50/ HS 49/HH
- 934 (Easy)
Q: What is navicular disease?
A: Inflammation of the small navicular bone – usually in a front foot HS 50
- 1001 (Easy)
Q: What is the downward rotation of the coffin bone due to chronic founder or laminitis?
A: Dropped sole HH 9
- 1030 (Easy) HH540-3/HH50
Q: What is founder?
A: An inflammation of the foot causing lameness
- 1073 (Easy)
Q: How can swelling or inflammation be observed in the legs of a horse?
A: By handling the leg HS 13
- 1104 (Easy)
Q: Where are most navicular diseases located?
A: In the navicular bone in the front foot HS 13/HH50/HH540-3
- 1122 (Easy)
Q: If a horse has a lameness in a foot, describe the way he would walk
A: Head bobs when the lame foot strikes the ground HS 13
- 1137 (Easy)
Q: Explain the phrase “go short”
A: To take short steps – indicative of lameness HH540-3

LAMENESS

- 1139 (Easy)
Q: What term is used when, as a sign of lameness, the horse stands with a front leg extended more than normal?
A: Pointing HS 4

- 1174 (Easy)
Q: How may the exact location of lameness be found?
A: Comparing the opposite leg; swelling HS 13
- 1223 (Easy)
Q: Define lameness HS 13
A: Any irregularity of gait which results from moving with pain or difficulty
- 1717 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for founder?
A: Laminitis HH50/ HIH 640-1

Medium

- 932 (medium)
Q: Concussion is the primary cause of what?
A: Lameness HIH230-1/ABC 3
- 937 (Medium)
Q: When the lame foot of a horse touches the ground, what position will the horse's head be in?
A: Jerked up HS 13
- 1051 (medium) HIH 540-4
Q: Describe what happens to the hoof of a horse when severe founder occurs
A: The coffin bone may tilt downward or rotate & penetrate the sole of the foot
- 1145 (medium)
Q: The primary cause of lameness in horses is what?
A: Concussion HIH230-1/ABC3
- 1182 (medium)
Q: When is the only time a horse will shift his weight to the other front foot?
A: When one foot is injured HS 13
- 2561 (medium) HIH640
Q: What procedure is used as a last resort in treating navicular disease?
A: Nerving

LAMENESS

Hard

- 226 (Hard)

- Q: How is the horse's head carried when he is lame in both front feet?
A: Higher than usual HS 13
- 1016 (Hard) HHH540-3/HS13
Q: What kind of gait does a horse have if it's lame on both front legs?
A: Stiff, stilted action & short stride
- 1052 (Hard)
Q: In severe causes of founder, how much time do you have to seek treatment before irreparable damage occurs?
A: 24 hours HHH 640
- 1075 (Hard) HHH540-4
Q: What are 2 causes of founder?
A: Overfeeding grain, sudden change in feed or feed ration, overeating lush grass in spring, concussion, infections, drug allergies, infection, poison, drug allergies,
- 1712 (Hard)
Q: Pointing – short, stubby, painful stride – lameness – are all symptoms of what?
A: Navicular disease HHH 540-3
- 2154 (Hard)
Q: Founder causes lameness and if left untreated may result in what?
A: Loss of function of the horse HHH 640-1
- 2156 (Hard)
Q: The developmental phase of founder usually lasts how long?
A: 24 – 72 hours HHH 640-1
- 2157 (Hard)
Q: During which phase of founder does damage to the feet occur?
A: The developmental phase HHH 640-1
- 2158 (Hard)
Q: What signs characterize the acute phase of founder?
A: When there is a pounding pulse, warm feet & a camped in front stance or abnormal gait HHH 640-

LAMENESS

- 2159 (Hard) HHH 640-1
Q: What signs characterize the chronic phase of founder?
A: 48 hours after the onset of lameness or when coffin bone rotation occurs

- 2444 (hard) HHH640
 Q: What condition in horses can be compared to a severe blood blister under your fingernail?
 A: Laminitis (founder)
- 2445 (hard) HHH640
 Q: A lingering lameness & irregular rings in the horse's hoof wall are signs of what type of founder?
 A: Chronic
- 2446 (hard) HHH640
 Q: Why can acute founder be life threatening?
 A: The coffin bone sinks or rotates & if untreated, can puncture the sole – the following infection & pain can cause horse's death
- 2447 (hard) HHH640
 Q: How long can treatment for acute laminitis last?
 A: A year - and even then, horse may not recover

Bonus

- 87 (Bonus)
 Q: Where are 3 places lameness can occur?
 A: foot, ligaments, joints, tendons ABC 3
- 1076 (Bonus) HHH
 Q: What are 2 causes of founder?
 A: Overfeeding grain, sudden change in feed or feed ration, overeating lush grass in spring, concussion, infections, drug allergies
- 1094 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 2 ways to reduce chances of navicular disease
 A: Selecting horses with larger feet, conditioning for work performed, working with caution on hard surfaces HHH 540-1
- 1144 (Bonus)
 Q: Lameness caused by concussion occurs most commonly in 4 areas. Name them
 A: Foot, joints, ligaments, tendons ABC3

LAMENESS

- 1713 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 symptoms of laminitis (founder)
 A: Lameness (usually in front feet), feet warm & sensitive to touch, stiffness, settling back on hind feet to get weight off front feet, pain on standing, pounding

pulse in arteries at back of pasterns

HHH 540-4/640

2155 (Bonus)

Q: Founder can be described in 3 phases. Name them

A: Developmental, acute, chronic

HHH 640-1

2783 (bonus)

TH 166

Q: Describe 3 characteristics of the hoof of a foundered horse

A: Distorted, irregular rings, long toe, dished hoof, dropped sole

HORSE JUDGING

Easy

23 (Easy)

Q: What is an important point in judging or examining a horse?

- A: Recognition of unsoundnesses & blemishes HH 13
- 151 (Easy)
Q: What is the purpose of horse judging? HH220-1/HH14
A: To find the horse most typical of the ideal for its' breed
- 927 (Easy)
Q: At what distance should one stand from an oral reasons judge while delivering a set or oral reasons?
A: About 10' HH 14
- 976 (Easy)
Q: In a horse judging contest, should you prepare your notes before or after making your final placing?
A: Before ABC 10
- 1008 (Easy)
Q: When should you commence your delivery of oral reasons?
A: When the judge tells you to ABC 12
- 1011 (Easy)
Q: What is the allotted time for giving oral reasons?
A: Two minutes HH14/ ABC11
- 1620 (Easy)
Q: What is the key to success in giving oral reasons?
A: Practice HH 14
- 1623 (Easy)
Q: Where should your hands be while you are delivering a set of oral reasons?
A: Behind your back HH 14
- 1624 (Easy)
Q: What is most important in giving oral reasons?
A: Accuracy HH 14
- 1627 (Easy)
Q: According to the Horses & Horsemanship manual, how does one develop the art of horse judging?
A: Patient study & long practice HH 18
- JUDGING**
- 1628 (Easy)
Q: In judging, how do you determine if a horse has balance?
A: Balanced appearance comes from the forequarters & hindquarters appearing to be of nearly equal size & development HH 9

- 2257 (Easy)
Q: A horse that doesn't fit the general description of the ideal saddle horse is said to be what?
A: Off type HH 9
- 2265 (Easy)
Q: How are horses usually numbered in a judging class?
A: 1 – 4, left to right HH 10
- 2266 (Easy)
Q: What determines how easy your reasons are to follow?
A: How you organize them – they should be logical & clear HH 14

Medium

- 85 (Medium)
Q: What is the main factor to consider in evaluating the seriousness of a fault in the leg structure?
A: How it affects the safe travel & durability of the horse ABC 8
- 700 (Medium)
Q: In judging breeding classes, place these terms in order of their importance – balance, conformation, action
A: Conformation, balance, action ABC 10
- 957 (medium)
Q: Under what conditions should you switch a pair when judging?
A: Only on less essential points ABC 11
- 958 (medium)
Q: When is the best time to take notes at a judging class?
A: When the class is in front of you ABC 11
- 967 (medium)
Q: What is necessary for one to properly place a class & give good reasons?
A: Accurate observations ABC 10

JUDGING

- 1647 (medium)
Q: In judging contests, should one make the placing mostly on essential characteristics, less essential characteristics or both?
A Mostly on essential characteristics ABC 10

Hard

- 84 (Hard)
Q: What do the following terms have in common – long hip, sloping shoulder, straight legs & deep girth?
A: They are all essentials in judging ABC 13
- 926 (hard)
Q: In a breeding class, what are the best points to remember?
A: Action, balance, conformation ABC10
- 1644 (hard) ABC
Q: When a horse is divided into 3 sections for horse judging purposes – what 2 parts make up the B or top section?
A: Back & loin

Bonus

- 928 (Bonus)
Q: Two qualifications are absolutely necessary before one can give a set of oral reasons effectively. What are they?
A: Must have a vivid mental picture of the class, must develop a complete vocabulary of terms HH 14
- 1022 (Bonus) ABC13
Q: There are 8 essential points to consider when placing a horse in a judging class. Name 4
A: Sloping shoulder, prominent wither, short back & loin, long hip, deep girth or chest, sloping pasterns, straight legs, true free moving
- 1027 (Bonus)
Q: When giving oral reasons, name 4 terms used to describe a desirable walk
A: Straight, smooth, well-balanced, good stride, quick, elastic ABC 16
- 1626 (Bonus)
Q: List the 4 major areas considered by reasons judges in determining the oral reasons score
A: Accuracy, completeness, terms, presentation & delivery HH 15-16

JUDGING

- 1646 (Bonus) ABC9
Q: Before placing a class, what 2 points should you consider?
A: What purpose the class in being judged for and what are the outstanding characteristics of an individual which make the animal valuable for that purpose

1793 (Bonus)

Q: List 3 terms to describe temperament when giving oral reasons

A: Active, intelligent, alert, good disposition

ABC 16

BREEDS & TYPES

173 (Easy)

Q: What are the 2 gaits of the Standardbred when racing?

A: Trot & pace

TH29/HH 59

- 195 (Easy)
Q: What is a horse called that was domesticated & then became wild?
A: Feral TH55
- 386 (Easy)
Q: The breed description of a palomino describes the ideal color to be what?
A: The color of a newly minted gold coin TH49/HH 5
- 424 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a horse with a heavy coarse tail?
A: Broomtail or bang tail TH83
- 433 (Easy)
Q: A horse under 14.2 hands is called what?
A: Pony TH 58
- 434 (Easy) TH83
Q: What is a broom-tail?
A: Western range horse – a poor, ill-kept horse OR horse with heavy coarse tail
- 436 (Easy)
Q: What is a cob? Common knowledge
A: A stylish, high-actioned horse used for driving & riding
- 438 (Easy) HH56/TH137
Q: What is a grade animal?
A: A horse that has only one purebred parent or neither parent is purebred (unregistered or unknown ancestry)
- 439 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for a group of animals within a breed, all of which trace directly to a common ancestor?
A: Family HH 56
- 440 (Easy)
Q: What does cold-blooded refer to?
A: A horse of draft horse breeding HH 56

BREEDS

- 441 (Easy) HH56/HH210-2
Q: Define breed type
A: Characteristics commonly accepted as ideal for a particular breed

- 442 (Easy)
Q: What is a written record of the ancestry of an animal issued by the registry association?
A: Registration certificate HH 58
- 449 (Easy)
Q: Where did the POA originate?
A: Mason City, Iowa HH 58
- 450 (Easy)
Q: What does hot-blooded refer to?
A: A horse of eastern or oriental blood HH 56
- 453 (Easy)
Q: Where did the Welsh Pony originate?
A: Wales HH 59
- 454 (Easy)
Q: What horse originated in the Shetland Isles?
A: Shetland Pony HH 59
- 455 (Easy)
Q: What is the height limit for a Shetland Pony?
A: 46 inches HH 59
- 456 (Easy)
Q: Where did the Thoroughbred originate?
A: England HH
- 478 (Easy)
Q: What is a feral horse? TH137
A: A wild horse (OR a horse who was domesticated & then became wild)
- 495 (Easy)
Q: What are the disqualifications for registration of Welsh ponies?
A: Spotted patterns on body TH62/HH 58

BREEDS

- 497 (Easy)
Q: What is a written record of the ancestry of an animal? It may or may not be used to refer to a registration certificate
A: Pedigree HH 56

- 504 (Easy) HH56/TH137
Q: Define a crossbred animal
A: One that has purebred or high-grade parents of different breeds
(parents are of 2 different breeds)
- 508 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a male donkey?
A: Jack HS 21
- 509 (Easy)
Q: What is a mule?
A: A cross between a jack & a mare HS 21
- 512 (Easy)
Q: What breed was developed by the Nez Perce Indians?
A: Appaloosa HH 56
- 516 (Easy)
Q: What is a group of horses having common origin & possessing certain traits
that are passed on to their offspring?
A: Breed HH 56
- 518 (Easy)
Q: What is a breed standard? HH 56
A: Standard of excellence set up by an association for its' breed or registry
- 523 (Easy)
Q: What are the colors of the Welsh Pony?
A: Any except piebald & skewbald HH 59
- 537 (Easy)
Q: Recording an animal from registered parents in the breed registry association
is called what?
A: Registration HH 58
- 538 (Easy)
Q: What is a registry association?
A: An organization formed for the purpose of keeping records of the ancestry of
individuals within a breed & to promote the breed HH 56
- BREEDS**
- 539 (Easy) HH56
Q: What is a studbook?
A: A book of record published by breed registry associations for purebred horses,
ponies or jacks (register of all horses foaled of the breed)

- 541 (Easy) HH56/TH16/HH220
 Q: What are characteristics of a breed that distinguish it from other breeds?
 A: Breed characteristics
- 548 (Easy) HH58/TH20/HH153-1
 Q: Where did the Quarter Horse originate?
 A: United States (traces to the 1600s along Eastern sea coast of the New World)
- 549 (Easy) HH58/TH40
 Q: Where in the US did the Tennessee Walker originate?
 A: Tennessee
- 550 (Easy)
 Q: What is the height range of the POA?
 A: 46 – 52 inches HH 59
- 551 (Easy)
 Q: What is the primary use of the POA?
 A: Children’s mounts HH 59
- 555 (Easy)
 Q: What is a light horse? common knowledge
 A: A horse used primarily for riding or driving – all breeds except draft
- 556 (Easy)
 Q: Who were the first breeders of Arabians?
 A: Arabian tribesmen HH150/HH 56
- 557 (Easy)
 Q: When was the Arabian imported to America?
 A: 1730 HH150/HH 56
- 558 (Easy) HH56/HH158-1/TH32
 Q: Which breed was depicted in cave drawings in Europe & China over 2000 years ago?
 A: Appaloosa

BREEDS

- 560 (Easy) HH56/HH159-1
 Q: What breed has its’ headquarters in Moscow, Idaho?
 A: Appaloosa

- 563 (Easy) HH56/HH150
 Q: Where did the Arabian horse originate?
 A: Arabia
- 564 (Easy) HH56/HH150
 Q: What color skin does the Arabian always have?
 A: Dark
- 565 (Easy) TH66
 Q: What is the height range of the Connemara Pony?
 A: 13 to 14.2 hands (Irish horses have remained pony sized – some in the US are now being bred over 15 hands – ref. TH)
- 566 (Easy) TH69/HH 56
 Q: Where did the Clydesdale originate?
 A: Scotland (river Clyde area)
- 568 (Easy) common knowledge
 Q: Name one breed of pony
 A: Shetland, Welsh, Connemara, POA, Quarter Pony, etc
- 569 (Easy) TH 65
 Q: Where did the Connemara Pony originate?
 A: Ireland, (county Galway)
- 571 (Easy) HH 56
 Q: What are the colors of the Clydesdale?
 A: Bay, chestnut, black with an occasional roan
- 572 (Easy) HH 56
 Q: Where did the Shetland Pony originate?
 A: Shetland Isles
- 573 (Easy) HH 56
 Q: What are the disqualifications for the Shetland?
 A: Over 46 inches in height

BREEDS

- 574 (Easy) HH 56
 Q: Which draft breed is famous for being used in multi-horse hitches – especially one advertising a brewery?
 A: Clydesdale

- 578 (Easy)
 Q: What are the colors of the Shetland Pony?
 A: All colors – solid & broken HH 59
- 579 (Easy) HH 58
 Q: Where did the American Saddle Horse originate?
 A: US – Virginia, Carolinas, Ohio, Missouri, Tennessee & specifically Kentucky
- 580 (Easy)
 Q: What breed of horse is always bay?
 A: Cleveland Bay common knowledge
- 581 (Easy)
 Q: What is one of the primary uses of the Shetland Pony?
 A: Children’s mounts, harness ponies HH 59
- 582 (Easy)
 Q: Who was the first breeder of mules in North America?
 A: George Washington HH 56
- 592 (Easy)
 Q: What is a distinguishing characteristic of the Shetland Pony?
 A: Small size HH 59
- 593 (easy) HH59
 Q: Welsh ponies may be any color except which two?
 A: Piebald & skewbald
- 597 (Easy)
 Q: What is the name of the registry association for mules?
 A: American Donkey & Mule Society HH 56
- 598 (Easy)
 Q: Where did the Morgan originate?
 A: US – New England states HH 56
- 604 (Easy)
 Q: Which breed was developed from small English & Dutch mine horses?
 A: Miniature Horse HH 56

BREEDS

- 607 (Easy)
 Q: What is the reason for disqualification when registering a Cleveland Bay?
 A: If it’s not bay common knowledge

- 608 (Easy)
Q: Which breed was developed from saddle horses by settlers in the Ozarks?
A: Missouri Fox Trotter TH41/HH 56
- 609 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for an individual horse whose parents are recorded in the same registry association?
A: Purebred HH 56
- 610 (Easy)
Q: What is a horse of Eastern or oriental blood?
A: Hot blooded HH 56
- 611 (Easy)
Q: What is a pedigree?
A: Written record of the ancestry of an animal (may or may not be used to refer to a registration certificate) HH 56
- 612 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for a horse that has purebred or high-grade parents of different breeds?
A: Crossbred HH 56
- 626 (Easy)
Q: What is a combination horse?
A: One used for both riding & driving HH 40
- 627 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for a horse ridden to a hunt meet?
A: Hack HH 40
- 632 (Easy)
Q: Any horse used primarily for riding, all breeds except draft breeds, is called what?
A: Light horse common knowledge
- 633 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a horse with ancestry from the draft breeds?
A: Cold blooded HH 56

BREEDS

- 1136 (Easy)
Q: What breed was developed by the Nez Perce Indians?
A: Appaloosa HH 56

- 1461 (Easy)
Q: Which breed nods the head in rhythm with his walk?
A: Tennessee Walker HH 59
- 1469 (Easy)
Q: What is a stylish, high-actioned horse used for driving & riding?
A: Cob common knowledge
- 1473 (Hard)
Q: Which breed does the US Trotting Association represent?
A: Standardbred HH 160-1
- 1482 (Easy)
Q: What is the maximum height of the American Miniature Horse?
A: 34 inches HH56/ HH 154-1
- 1798 (Easy)
Q: Which breed is represented by the breed association known as the Jockey Club?
A: Thoroughbred HH 58
- 1923 (Easy)
Q: Horses with Pinto, Appaloosa or Albino coloring or with white markings on the underline are ineligible for registration in which breed?
A: Quarter Horse HH 59
- 1969 (Easy) HH54/59
Q: Mottled skin, striped hooves & sclera around the eye are all characteristics of which breed?
A: Appaloosa (also accept POA)
- 1971 (Easy)
Q: What is a hack?
A: A horse ridden to a hunt meet HH 40
- 1974 (Easy)
Q: Which breed of pony is colored similar to an Appaloosa?
A: POA (Pony of the Americas) HH 59

BREEDS

- 1979 (Easy)
Q: Which breed is noted for its' great endurance?
A: Arabian HH 56

- 1982 (Easy)
 Q: Which breed is used primarily for harness racing?
 A: Standardbred HH 59
- 1983 (easy) HH56
 Q: The owner of the mare at the time of breeding is called what?
 A: Breeder
- 2250 (Easy)
 Q: What do you call a cross between a stallion & a jennet?
 A: Hinny HS 21
- 2361 (Easy)
 Q: Where did the Percheron originate?
 A: France (La Perche province) HH 58
- 2370 (Easy)
 Q: How many colors does the American Quarter Horse recognize?
 A: 13 HH 59
- 2371 (Easy)
 Q: What are the colors of the American Saddlebred Horse?
 A: No color restrictions (dark colors preferred) HH 59
- 2372 (Easy)
 Q: Which breed was developed in America from horses of Thoroughbred, Norfolk Trotter, Barb, Morgan & Canadian racing ancestors?
 A: Standardbred HH59
- 2374 (Easy)
 Q: What do the Darley Arabian, Byerly Turk & Godolphin Barb (Arabian) have in common?
 A: Foundation sires of the Thoroughbred HH 59
- 2450 (easy)
 Q: What is the height range of the Arabian?
 A: 14.1 to 15.1 BEG110

BREEDS

- 2451 (easy) H1H154-1
 Q: How much does an average Miniature Horse foal weigh at birth?
 A: 15 - 30 pounds

- 2454 (easy) HH59
Q: Over 60% of Standardbreds are which color?
A: Bay
- 2671 (easy) HII153
Q: What is the average height of a Quarter Horse?
A: 15 hands
- 2672 (easy) HII157
Q: Which breed excels in dressage, polo, jumping & cross country?
A: Thoroughbred
- 2673 (easy) HII150
Q: What is one primary use of the Arabian?
A: Endurance, English or Western pleasure or show, stock, etc.
- 2674 (easy) HII159
Q: What is the difference between a Paint & a Pinto?
A: A pinto is a spotted horse; a paint can only have Thoroughbred, Quarter Horse or Paint breeding
- 2785 (easy) TH17
Q: Before 1908, Arabians were registered in which breed association?
A: Jockey Club
- 2786 (easy) TH17
Q: What is the average weight of an Arabian?
A: 800-1000 lbs
- 2791 (easy) TH21
Q: what is the most complete measure of the racing Thoroughbred?
A: Speed (stopwatch)
- 2792 (easy) TH22
Q: What is the average height of the Thoroughbred?
A: 15.1 – 16.2
- 2793 (easy) TH22
Q: What is the average weight of the Thoroughbred?
A: 900 – 1150 pounds

BREEDS

- 2794 (easy) TH23
Q: In 1973, Secretariat became the first horse in 25 years to do what?
A: Win the Triple Crown

- 2795 (easy) TH23
Q: What is the 3rd & final race in the Triple Crown?
A: Belmont
- 2804 (easy) TH32
Q: What is the origination of the name “Appaloosa”?
A: A slurring of the words “ A Palouse” (referring to the Palouse region where it was developed)
- 2806 (easy) TH34
Q: Describe a leopard Appaloosa
A: White horse with colored spots on the body & Appaloosa characteristics
- 2818 (easy) TH 45
Q: Where did the Galiceno originate?
A: Spain
- 2821 (easy) TH45
Q: Galicenos have been imported to the US since 1959 from which country?
A: Mexico
- 2823 (easy) TH 45
Q: What are the colors of a Galiceno?
A: All solid colors
- 2824 (easy) TH 45
Q: What is a Morab?
A: Cross between a Morgan & Arabian
- 2825 (easy) TH 50
Q: Dark hairs in the mane & tail of a Palomino must not exceed what percent?
A: 15%
- 2830 (easy) TH 53
Q: How many types were recognized by the American Albino Club?
A: Three

BREEDS

- 2833 (easy) TH53
Q: Where are the headquarters of the American White Horse (formerly the American Albino Club)?
A: Naper, Nebraska

- 2838 (easy) TH56
Q: Why was the Medicine Hat mustang especially favored by the Cheyenne Indians?
A: They were thought to have supernatural powers of protection & invincibility
- 2842 (easy) TH57
Q: What is the distinguishing characteristic of the Bashkir Curly?
A: It has a curly coat (not straight hair)
- 2849 (easy) TH61
Q: What is the main use of the Hackney pony?
A: Showing in harness classes
- 2852 (easy) TH64
Q: What is the most common color of the Hackney?
A: Bay (some also black, brown & chestnut)
- 2853 (easy) TH65
Q: Where did the Connemara originate?
A: Ireland (County Galway)
- 2855 (easy) TH66
Q: What colors are ineligible for registration in the Connemara breed?
A: Spotted or blue-eyed cremes
- 2857 (easy) TH65
Q: Connemaras are noted for what?
A: Jumping ability
- 2858 (easy) TH67
Q: Most miniature breeds are developed from which breed?
A: Shetland
- 2859 (easy) TH67
Q: What is the small pony breed from Argentina which is noted for excellent conformation and extremely small size?
A: Falabella

BREEDS

- 2860 (easy) TH 72
Q: Which draft breed is a descendent of the English Great Horse?
A: Shire or Clydesdale (accept either)

- 2861 (easy) TH67
Q: How many major draft breeds are found in the United States?
A: 5
- 2864 (easy) TH67
Q: What is the general height range of the draft breeds?
A: 16 – 17 hands
- 2865 (easy) TH67
Q: What is the general weight range for the draft breeds?
A: 1600 – 2000 pounds
- 2866 (easy)
Q: Which draft breed is a descendent of the Great Horse of Flanders?
A: Belgian
- 2868 (easy) TH69
Q: What is the predominant color of the Belgian?
A: Sorrel with flaxen mane & tail
- 2870 (easy) TH72
Q: Which draft breed is generally the tallest?
A: Shire
- 2871 (easy) TH72
Q: What is the most common color of the Shire?
A: Black
- 2882 (easy) TH76
Q: The Spanish term “burro” and the term “donkey” both refer to what animal?
A: A small ass
- 2883 (easy) TH76
Q: Where does the name “donkey” come from?
A: The English word “dun” – which describes their usual color
- 2884 (easy) TH77
Q: What is the main use of the Mammoth Jack?
A: Crossbreeding with horses to produce mules
- BREEDS**
- 2886 (easy) TH 78
Q: What is a burro?
A: Small, feral ass

2887 (easy) TH78
Q: The burro's ancestors came to North America with whom?
A: Spanish expeditions

Medium

620 (medium) HH59
Q: Who was Figure?
A: Foundation sire of the Morgan breed (owned by Justin Morgan & later was known by that name)

821 (medium) HH56/HH159-1
Q: Where did the American Paint Horse registry begin?
A: Fort Worth, Texas

1476 (medium) HH161-1
Q: Where did the Paso Fino originate?
A: Spain from horses of Barb, Andalusian & Jennet breeding

1478 (medium) HH151-2
Q: Which breed is the oldest of American breeds?
A: Morgan

1480 (medium) HH151-1
Q: Who is the foundation sire of the Morgan breed?
A: Figure (later known as Justin Morgan)

1481 (medium) HH153
Q: From where did the Quarter Horse get its' name?
A: From its' ability to sprint a quarter mile

2288 (medium) HS8
Q: Where can you find a description of the ideal horse's head for a certain breed?
A: In the breed associations' publications

2366 (Medium) HH 59
Q: Which Pinto breed conformation type would be represented by a horse of Quarter Horse breeding?
A: Stock

BREEDS

2367 (Medium) HH 59
Q: Into which Pinto breed conformation type would a horse of Thoroughbred breeding fit?
A: Hunter

- 2368 (Medium)
 Q: Which Pinto breed conformation type would be represented by a horse of Saddlebred, Hackney or Tennessee Walker breeding?
 A: Saddle HH 59
- 2369 (Medium)
 Q: Arabian or Morgan type horses would fit into which Pinto breed conformation type?
 A: Pleasure HH 59
- 2375 (medium) HH59
 Q: The Thoroughbred exceeds other breeds at racing over what distance range?
 A: 6 furlongs to 1-1/2 miles
- 2784 (medium) TH17
 Q: Homer Davenport was responsible for the major expansion of which breed in America (around 1906)?
 A: Arabian
- 2797 (medium) TH23
 Q: Legends say that Paul Revere rode which breed of horse?
 A: Quarter Hores
- 2802 (medium) TH29
 Q: What is the height range of the Standardbred?
 A: 14.2 – 16.2
- 2803 (medium) TH29
 Q: What is the average weight of the Standardbred?
 A: 850 – 1150 lbs
- 2809 (medium) TH36
 Q: What is the average height of the Morgan?
 A: 14.1 – 15. 1
- 2810 (medium) TH36
 Q: What is the average weight of the Morgan?
 A: 1000 – 1200 lbs

BREEDS

- 2816 (medium) TH42
 Q: What are the most popular colors of the Missouri Foxtrotter?
 A: Palomino, black, roan

- 2819 (medium) TH 45
Q: What is the height range of the Galiceno?
A: 12 – 13.2 hands
- 2820 (medium) TH45
Q: What is the average weight of the Galiceno?
A: 600 – 700 lbs.
- 2821 (medium) TH45
Q: Galicenos have been imported into the US since 1959 from which country?
A: Mexico
- 2829 (medium) TH 53
Q: What was the original name of the American White Horse?
A: American Albino
- 2831 (medium) TH 53
Q: Why was the name of the American Albino change to the American White Horse?
A: There are no true albino horses. (Solid white horses have either brown, blue or hazel eyes)
- 2832 (medium) TH54
Q: Which color horses now registered as “crème” were originally registered as Albino Types A & B?
A: Cremello & perlino
- 2839 (medium) TH55
Q: Which mustang registry was started to collect & preserve the records of horses tracing to those the Indians originally obtained from Spanish herds?
A: American Indian Horse
- 2840 (medium) TH57
Q: Where did the Bashkir Curly originate?
A: United States – from 3 curly coated feral horses found in Nevada
- 2841 (Medium) TH57
Q: Where did the Bashkir Curly get its’ name?
A: Named for the curly coated horses raised in the Bashkir region of the Ural Mountains (Russia)

BREEDS

- 2843 (medium) TH58
Q: The Rangerbred or Colorado Ranger Horse is often confused with which breed?
A: Appaloosa

- 2846 (medium) TH61
Q: What is a Welsh Cob?
A: A larger version of the Welsh pony
- 2847 (medium) TH61
Q: Which color is quite frequent in Welsh ponies, especially in England?
A: Gray
- 2848 (medium) TH61
Q: Which breed is known as the “Prince of Ponies”?
A: Hackney
- 2850 (medium) TH61
Q: What percent of Hackney registrations each year are ponies?
A: 95%
- 2851 (medium) TH62
Q: Which breed originated in England from Norfolk trotters and Thoroughbreds?
A: Hackney
- 2854 (medium) TH66
Q: When was the Connemara first imported to the US?
A: 1951
- 2856 (medium) TH66
Q: In Ireland, the Connemara remains pony sized, but in the US some are now over what height?
A: 15 hands
- 2862 (medium) TH68
Q: Which draft breed is thought to be the only one with any Arabian or Barb blood?
A: Percheron
- 2863 (medium) TH68
Q: Which 2 draft breeds do not have feathering on their legs?
A: Percheron & Suffolk

BREEDS

- 2872 (medium) TH73
Q: Where did the Suffolk originate?
A: Suffolk, England

- 2873 (medium) TH73
Q: What is the color of the Suffolk?
A: Chestnut
- 2876 (medium) TH74
Q: Where did the Haflinger originate?
A: South Tyrol area of Austria
- 2877 (medium) TH74
Q: Name the small, general purpose mountain horse that resembles a small Belgian?
A: Haflinger
- 2878 (medium) TH75
Q: When was the Gotland Horse first imported to the US?
A: 1957
- 2879 (medium) TH75
Q: Where did the Gotland Horse originate?
A: Sweden
- 2880 (medium) TH75
Q: Which breed served as a mount for the Goths & Vikings and can be traced as far back as the Stone Age?
A: Gotland Horse
- 2885 (medium) TH78
Q: What is the general height of the burro or donkey?
A: 40 – 50 inches
- 2888 (medium) TH78
Q: Where did the Miniature Donkey originate?
A: Mediterranean area (Sicily & Sardinia)
- 2889 (medium)
Q: What is the legend associated with the cross on the donkey's back?
A: That it's a reward for carrying Mary to Bethlehem & Jesus to Jerusalem

BREEDS

Hard

- 619 (Hard)
Q: What are the 2 body types of the Miniature Horse?

- A: Quarter Horse type & Arabian type HHH 154-1
- 622 (Hard)
 Q: The 4H horse publication series was prepared by the Federal & State Extension services in cooperation with the National 4H Council & some other association. What is the name of that association?
 A: American Quarter Horse Association HS – inside cover
- 701 (Hard)
 Q: What is the basic difference we see in breeds? ABC 2
 A: Amount & location of fleshing or muscles & fat on the skeletal structure
- 1445 (Hard)
 Q: What was the first association for an American breed of horse?
 A: American Saddlebred Horse Association HHH 156-1
- 1447 (Hard)
 Q: The first organized Thoroughbred is traditionally credited to Gov. Samuel Ogle. When & where were the first races staged?
 A: Annapolis, Maryland in 1749 HHH 157-1
- 1449 (Hard)
 Q: Which Indian tribe is believed to be the first to practice selective breeding?
 A: Nez Perce HHH 158-1
- 1451 (Hard)
 Q: What is the name of the breed association for the Standardbred?
 A: US Trotting Association HH58/ HHH 160-1
- 1474 (Hard)
 Q: What is the height range of the Paso Fino?
 A: 13 to 15.2 hands BEG110/HHH 161-12
- 1475 (Hard)
 Q: Where did the name Standardbred come from?
 A: One of the first requirements for admission to the studbook was the requirement that the horse had to trot or pace a standard mile in 2 min 30 sec or better HH58/ HHH 160-1

BREEDS

- 1477 (Hard)
 Q: Who brought the Paso Fino to the New World?
 A: Columbus, on his second voyage HHH 161-1

- 2449 Q: How many breed associations exist in the US?
A: Over 100 ADV338
- 2790 (Hard) TH21
Q: Nearly 90% of all Standardbreds trace to which stallion line?
A: Eclipse
- 2796 (Hard) TH 23
Q: Which state was the center of raising & racing Thoroughbreds in colonial America?
A: Virginia
- 2798 (hard) TH24
Q: Most Quarter Horse foundation sires trace back to which stallion?
A: Janus
- 2799 (hard) TH26
Q: Who was the first permanently registered Quarter Horse?
A: Wimpy
- 2800 (hard) TH29
Q: Messenger, a gray Thoroughbred, is generally considered to be the foundation sire of which breed?
A: Standardbred
- 2801 (hard) TH29
Q: 99% of all Standardbreds trace to which stallion?
A: Hambletonian
- 2807 (hard) TH36
Q: Name 2 colors or patterns that are ineligible for registration in the Morgan breed
A: White, spotted or Appaloosa patterns
- 2808 (hard) TH36
Q: The dark liver of “black chestnut” color is most common in which breed?
A: Morgan

BREEDS

- 2811 (hard) TH38
Q: The American Saddle Horse was originally called by another name. What is that name?
A: Kentucky Saddler

- 2812 (hard) TH38
Q: Who was the foundation sire of the American Saddle Horse breed?
A: A Thoroughbred named Denmark
- 2813 (hard) TH40
Q: Black Allen is the foundation sire of which breed?
A: Tennessee Walking Horse
- 2815 (hard) TH42
Q: The Missouri Foxtrotter traces its ancestry to what breeds?
A: Arabian, Morgan, plantation horses
- 2822 (hard) TH45
Q: The Galiceno may naturally trot and/or exhibit which intermediate gait?
A: Running walk or Paso gait
- 2826 (hard) TH50
Q: Palomino horses in Spain at the time of Queen Isabella were known as what?
A: Golden Isabellas
- 2827 (hard) TH50
Q: What is one version of the origination of the name “Palomino”?
A: Named after the California golden grape called a palomino
- 2828 (hard) TH52
Q: What is a Sorria?
A: A true-breeding buckskin breed from Spain
- 2832 (hard) TH54
Q: Which color horses now registered as “crème” were originally registered as Albino Types A & B?
A: Cremello & perlino
- 2836 (hard) TH55
Q: What is the small, short-coupled horse named for an Indian tribe and who was one of the ancestors of the Quarter Horse?
A: Chickasaw Horse

BREEDS

- 2837 (hard) TH55
Q: Who was the founder of the Spanish Mustang Registry?
A: Robert Brislawn

- 2844 (hard) TH58
Q: The name “Shetland” came from an old Norse word meaning what?
A: Highland
- 2869 (hard) TH72
Q: Where did the Shire get its’ name?
A: English areas of Lincolnshire & Cambridgeshire
- 2874 (hard) TH73
Q: Because of its’ rounded appearance, what was the Suffolk originally called?
A: Suffolk Punch

Bonus

- 443 (Bonus) HH59/HH/TH32
Q: What are 3 characteristics of Appaloosas?
A: Mottled skin, sclera around eye, striped hooves
- 457 (Bonus) HH59/HH157
Q: What are 5 uses of the Thoroughbred?
A: Racing, stock horses, saddle horses, polo, hunters, jumpers, dressage, steeplechasing, combined training
- 458 (Bonus) HH59/HH153-1
Q: Name 3 uses of the Quarter Horse
A: stock horses, racing, pleasure, ranch work, jumping, English events
- 552 (Bonus) HH59/HH151
Q: What are 3 distinguishing characteristics of the Morgan Horse – apart from conformation?
A: easy keeping qualities, endurance, docility
- 553 (Bonus) HH59/HH151-2
Q: What are 3 colors of the Morgan?
A: Bay, brown, black, chestnut, palomino, buckskin

BREEDS

- 559 (Bonus) HH56/HH210-2
Q: What are 3 primary uses of the Arabian?
A: Stock horses, pleasure horses, parade, show, racing, endurance riding, dressage

- 561 (Bonus)
 Q: In what 3 western states was the Appaloosa breed developed?
 A: Oregon, Washington, Idaho HH158-1/HH 56
- 562 (Bonus) HH56/HH150-1
 Q: What are 3 primary colors of the Arabian?
 A: Bay, chestnut, gray, black, brown, occasional roan
- 570 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 2 breeds of ponies
 A: Shetland, Welsh, Connemara, POA, Quarter Pony, etc common knowledge
- 576 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 primary uses of the American Saddle Horse?
 A: 3 & 5 gaited saddle horses, fine harness, pleasure, stock HH 56
- 577 (Bonus) HH56/HH156-1
 Q: Name 3 colors of the American Saddle Horse
 A: Bay, brown, chestnut, gray, black (dark colors preferred)
- 586 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 primary uses of the Morgan?
 A: Saddle, stock, carriage, dressage, reining, cutting, pleasure, park HH 59
- 589 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the 4 unacceptable color variations in the Quarter Horse registry?
 A: Pinto, Appaloosa, Albino, white markings on the underline HH 59
- 590 (Bonus) TH29
 Q: Name 3 things which determine the racing gait of the Standardbred
 A: Genetic factors, training, shoeing
- 593 (Bonus)
 Q: Welsh ponies may be any color except what two?
 A: Piebald & skewbald HH 59
- 594 (Bonus) HH 59
 Q: What are three uses of the Welsh Pony?
 A: Children (or small adults) mounts, harness, hunter, roadster & racing, trail
- BREEDS**
- 595 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 uses of the mule?
 A: Saddle, pack, draft, driving, showing HH 56

- 596 (Bonus) HH59
 Q: What are 2 uses of the Tennessee Walker?
 A: Show, pleasure, ranch, trail, therapeutic riding programs, dog field trials
- 599 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 2 uses of the miniature horse?
 A: Companions, shown in performance & halter classes HH 56
- 602 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 uses of the palomino
 A: Pleasure, stock, parades, showing, racing, harness HH 59
- 605 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 distinguishing characteristics of the Arabian?
 A: Beautiful head, dished face, long arching neck, high tail carriage, free way of going, great endurance, short coupling, docility HH 56
- 625 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 distinguishing characteristics of the Quarter Horse
 A: Cow sense, compact muscling, speed at short distance HH 59
- 628 (Bonus)
 Q: The Standardbred is primarily used in what 2 ways?
 A: Harness racing, showing in harness classes HH 59
- 677 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 characteristics of the Missouri Fox Trotter?
 A: Natural fox trot gait, rapid walk & “rocking chair” canter HH 57
- 702 (Bonus)
 Q: The major difference between breeds is not skeletal structure, but what – name two
 A: Different amounts of muscle, color, head shape, other characteristics ABC 1
- 790 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 uses of the Missouri Fox Trotter?
 A: Therapeutic riding programs, field trial competitions, trail, distance (endurance) riding, riding, showing HH 57

BREEDS

- 1446 (Bonus)
 Q: Who are the 3 foundation sires of the Thoroughbred?
 A: Darley Arabian, Godolphin Arabian, Bylerly Turk HHH 157-1

- 1450 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the basic requirements for registering an American Paint Horse?
 A: Paint, Thoroughbred or Quarter Horse breeding & meet minimum color requirements
 HH 159-1
- 2363 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 characteristics of Percherons?
 A: Considerable knee action, bold trot, lack of feathering on lower legs HH 59
- 2364 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 2 uses of the Percheron?
 A: General draft & driving use, crossbred with Thoroughbreds to produce hunters & jumpers
 HH 59
- 2365 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 of the 4 conformation types of the Pinto?
 A: Stock, pleasure, saddle & hunter
 HH 59
- 2373 (Bonus)
 Q: Which breeds contributed to the development of the Tennessee Walking Horse?
 A: Thoroughbred, Standardbred, American Saddle Horse & Morgan HH 58
- 2788 (bonus) TH20
 Q: Name 3 breeds for which the Thoroughbred provided foundation stock
 A: Standardbred, Quarter Horse, Morgan, American Saddle Horse
- 2789 (bonus) TH21
 Q: There are 3 main Thoroughbred stallion lines that trace to the foundation sires. Who are these stallion lines?
 A: Eclipse, Matchem, Herod
- 2814 (bonus) TH40
 Q: Name 2 breeds that developed naturally to meet the work needs of their region and not the desires of fanciers
 A: Tennessee Walker, Morgan

BREEDS

- 2817 (bonus) TH43
 Q: What is the main difference between a Peruvian Paso & a Paso Fino?
 A: Peruvian Pasos were developed solely from horses brought to Peru by the Conquistadores. Paso Finos were developed from horses originally imported

from Puerto Rico & Columbia

- 2835 (bonus) TH55-56
Q: Name 3 registries for the Mustang type horse
A: Spanish Mustrang, Chickasaw Horse, Spanish Barb, American Indian Horse, American Mustang Assoc.
- 2867 (bonus) TH67
Q: What are the 5 major draft breeds in the United States?
A: Percheron, Shire, Clydesdale, Belgian, Suffolk
- 2875 (bonus) TH74
Q: Name 3 German warmblood breeds that are mainly used for dressage?
A: Hanoverian, Holsteiner, Trakhener
- 2881 (bonus)
Q: Name 3 noticeable differences between the horse & ass?
A: Ass has longer ears, sparse mane & tail, smaller hooves, no chestnuts, brays instead of whinnies, muzzle & underbelly usually a lighter color, gestation period 30 days longer

GAITS

Easy

- 24 (Easy) HH13/HH525-4
Q: If a horse is “forging”, what is he doing?
A: Striking the forefoot with the toe of the hindfoot

- 25 (Easy)
 Q: What is interfering?
 A: Striking the fetlock or cannon with the opposite foot HH 13
- 50 (Easy)
 Q: What is it called when the hairline at the top of the hind foot hits the toe of the forefoot as it breaks over?
 A: Scalping HH 13
- 53 (Easy)
 Q: What is the term used when describing a winding or twisting of the striding leg around in front of the supporting leg – which results in contact like that of a rope-walking artist?
 A: Winding or rope-walking HH 13
- 54 (Easy)
 Q: What is excessive lateral shoulder motion?
 A: Rolling HH 13
- 55 (Easy) HH13/HIH2330-5
 Q: Describe paddling
 A: Throwing the front feet outward as they are picked up
- 56 (Easy) HH13/HIH425-4
 Q: What is the term used for a short, quick, choppy stride?
 A: Trappy
- 57 (Easy)
 Q: Define cross-firing
 A: One lead in front with the opposite lead in back at the lope or gallop OR
 A scuffing on the inside of the diagonal forefeet & hindfeet – generally confined to pacers common knowledge/HH 13
- 351 (Easy) HH8
 Q: Define action
 A: How a horse moves its' feet & legs at walk, trot, etc.

GAITS

- 378 (Easy)
 Q: What are the rhythmic, characteristic movements of a horse's feet & legs in motion called?
 A: Gaits HH 17

- 399 (Easy)
Q: A medium-fast, collected canter exhibited in Western classes is called what?
A: Lope HH 18-19
- 401 (Easy)
Q: Define lateral gait & give an example
A: Legs & feet move in lateral pairs in performing the gait. Front & hind feet on the same side start & stop at the same time. Ex: Pace HH 18
- 403 (Easy)
Q: What is a natural gait?
A: One that's performed by natural impulse & without training HH 17
(the horse is born knowing how to do it)
- 406 (Easy)
Q: Define rolling
A: Excessive lateral shoulder motion (characteristic of horses with protruding shoulders) HH 13
- 408 (Easy) HH59/HH152-1
Q: Which gait is a distinguishing characteristic of the Tennessee Walking Horse?
A: Running walk
- 410 (Easy)
Q: What is the term used to describe a noticeable pause in the flight of the foot – as though the stride were completed before the foot reaches the ground?
A: Dwelling HH 13
- 411 (Easy) HH13/HH230-5
Q: Throwing the front feet outward as they are picked up is called what?
A: Paddling
- 417 (Easy)
Q: What is a 4-beat gait, faster than a walk, often over 6 mph?
A: Running walk HH 18
- 431 (Easy)
Q: What movement is important for opening gates?
A: Sidepass HH 23

GAITS

- 435 (Easy)
Q: What is the last foot to hit the ground in the canter when on the right lead?
A: Right front HH 18

- 437 (Easy)
Q: What is a perceptible extension of the stride with little flexion?
A: Pointing HH 13
- 447 (Easy)
Q: Why is the walk known as the foundation gait? HH 17
A: A horse may be asked to change to other gaits while working at the walk
- 452 (Easy) HH59/HH152-1
Q: What gait is the Tennessee Walker best known for?
A: Running walk
- 464 (easy) HH18
Q: At the canter or lope, what do you call the independently moving leg?
A: Lead
- 469 (Easy)
Q: What is a disunited canter? HH 18
A: One lead in front & the other behind (horse switches only in front or back)
- 494 (Easy)
Q: What is the base of support for the pace?
A: Two lateral legs HH 19
- 500 (Easy)
Q: What is the normal speed a horse is expected to travel while performing a running walk?
A: 7 – 8 miles per hour HH 18
- 520 (Easy)
Q: When on the left lead, which leg/legs are on the ground for the second beat of the canter?
A: Left rear & right front HH 18
- 600 (Easy)
Q: Explain free-going
A: Expression used when the horse's gaits are executed in a smooth, collected manner & the action is not excessive or labored HH 17

GAITS

- 601 (Easy)
Q: What is a diagonal gait?
A: Front foot and opposite hind foot start & stop at same time (Legs move in diagonal pairs in performing gait) Ex: Trot HH 17

- 603 (Easy)
Q: What is the expression used when the stride lacks spring or action, therefore causing unnecessary rider fatigue?
A: Rough or hard-gaited HH 18
- 638 (Easy)
Q: What is the 5th gait of the American Saddle Horse?
A: Rack HH 18
- 1120 (Easy)
Q: What is striking the fetlock with the opposite foot – most often done by base-narrow, toe-wide or splayfooted horses?
A: Interfering HH 13
- 1123 (Easy)
Q: What is labored action?
A: When a horse's action and motion are difficult to perform & painfully excessive HH 17
- 1155 (Easy)
Q: What kind of base of support does a horse possess at the walk?
A: Triangular HH 17
- 1163 (Easy)
Q: What is the expression used when the rider's reaction to a horse's gaits is pleasant & enjoyable?
A: Easy-gaited HH 17
- 1204 (Easy)
Q: What is the term used when the inside of the diagonal fore and hind pasterns make contact – sometimes seen in fast trotting horses?
A: Speedy cutting HH 13
- 1385 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for the slow trot?
A: Jog HH 18

GAITS

- 1453 (Easy)
Q: What is the first stride in a lope or canter?
A: Lead HH 18

- 1460 (Easy)
 Q: What gait is an easy, rhythmical, 3-beat gait?
 A: Canter HH 18
- 1462 (Easy)
 Q: Describe the movement of the pace
 A: Front & hind feet on the same side start & stop at the same time HH 19
- 1464 (Easy)
 Q: What is another name for sidestep?
 A: Traverse HH 18
- 1472 (Easy)
 Q: What is meant by a simple lead change?
 A: Bring the horse back into a walk or trot (jog) and restart in a lope (canter) on the opposite lead common knowledge
- 1511 (easy) HH18
 Q: What do you call a pacer that rolls his body sideways as he paces?
 A: Sidewheeler
- 1515 (Easy)
 Q: Striking the ground hard in the stride is called what?
 A: Pounding HH 18
- 1527 (Easy)
 Q: Explain collected
 A: Controlled gait – a correct, coordinated action HH 17
- 1545 (Easy)
 Q: How many beats are there in a gallop?
 A: Four HH 19
- 1546 (easy) HS7
 Q: A short underline can cause a horse to do what?
 A: Forge
- 1611 (Easy)
 Q: What is another name for the rack?
 A: Singlefoot HH 18

GAITS

- 1614 (Easy)
 Q: What is a lateral, 2-beat gait?
 A: Pace HH 19

- 1616 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for the gallop?
A: Run HH 19
- 1622 (Easy)
Q: Describe the term trappy
A: Short, quick, choppy stride HH 13
- 1637 (Easy)
Q: What is the expression used when horse's gaits are executed in a smooth, collected manner & action is not excessive or labored?
A: Free-going HH 17
- 1638 (Easy)
Q: What is a rapid, 2-beat, diagonal gait called?
A: Trot HH 18
- 1639 (Easy)
Q: In the trot, one set of diagonal hooves is on the ground then the other set of diagonal hooves is on the ground. What is the next move?
A: All 4 hooves are off the ground for a moment HH 18
- 1640 (Easy)
Q: What are the gaits that are the result of specific training & practice called?
A: Acquired gaits HH 17
- 1654 (Easy)
Q: What is a lead?
A: First stride in a canter (independently moving front leg) HH 18
- 1741 (Easy)
Q: How many natural gaits does a horse have?
A: Six HH 17
- 1805 (Easy)
Q: The distance from imprint to imprint by a horse's foot is called what?
A: Stride HH 18

GAITS

- 1815 (Easy)
Q: Define traverse or sidestep
A: Lateral movement without forward or backward movement HH 18

- 1837 (Easy)
 Q: The term used when a horse's action is difficult to perform & painfully excessive is what?
 A: Labored action HH 17
- 1838 (Easy) HH12/HH230-1
 Q: The usefulness of all horses depends on what?
 A: Their ability to move well
- 1955 (Easy)
 Q: At what approximate speed does the running walk travel?
 A: Over 6 mph HH 18
- 1964 (Easy)
 Q: What is scalping?
 A: Hairline at top of hindfoot hits toe of forefoot as it breaks over HH 13
- 1973 (Easy)
 Q: Which natural gait is a four-beat gait with each foot striking the ground independently from the other three feet?
 A: Walk HH 17
- 1975 (Easy)
 Q: What is pounding?
 A: Heavy contact with the ground (striking the ground hard in the stride) HH 13
- 1995 (Easy)
 Q: When a horse in action folds his knees with the forearm nearly horizontal, noticeably flexes the hocks and lifts his body high from the ground, he is said to be what?
 A: Flashy or high-gaited HH 17
- 2263 (Easy)
 Q: What is an exaggerated paddling, particularly noticeable in high-going animals?
 A: Winging HH 13
- 2892 (easy) TH40
 Q: What is another name for the singlefoot gait?
 A: Rack

GAITS

- 2900 (easy) TH178
 Q: What is another name for the slow gait?
 A: Stepping pace

Medium

- 1096 (Medium)
Q: When a horse is limited in his movement, what else is limited?
A: His usefulness ABC
- 1618 (Medium)
Q: While cantering on the right lead, which feet bear more weight & are subject to more strain?
A: Left hind & right front HH 18
- 2891 (medium) TH40
Q: What is the slow gait?
A: High stepping, 4 beat gait of the American Saddle Horse
- 2899 (medium) TH179
Q: What is brushing?
A: Slight contact (hitting) one front or hind leg with the other

Hard

- 426 (Hard)
Q: How much will the lead foot of a horse absorb & dissipate if he weighs 1100 lbs. & is carrying 200 lbs., running a quarter mile in 45 seconds with a stride of 20 feet?
A: A ton a second or 45 tons HS 7
- 487 (Hard) HH19
Q: In the gallop, where does the drive or power come from?
A: Hind legs
- 1465 (Hard)
Q: Describe the fox trot gait
A: Slow, short, broken, somewhat uncollected nodding trot. The hind foot hits the ground an instant before the diagonal front foot HH 17

GAITS

- 1549 (Hard) HH 18
Q: Why should the leads at a canter be changed periodically?
A: Because the 2 unpaired legs beat alone, therefore are more subject to strain

- 1615 (Hard) HH 7
 Q: How much weight may a horse dissipate on his lead foot when running?
 A: A ton a second
- 2893 (hard) TH43
 Q: Describe the paso gait
 A: A broken pace (4-beat lateral gait)
- 2894 (hard) TH43
 Q: What is the sequence of beats in the paso gait?
 A: Right rear, right front, left rear, left front
- 2895 (hard) TH43
 Q: What is meant by the word “termino”?
 A: Refers to the flowing movement of the paso gait where the forelegs roll to the outside as the horse strides forward

Bonus

- 415 (Bonus) TH178
 Q: Name 5 of the gaits performed by a 5-gaited horse
 A: Walk, trot, canter, slow gait, rack
- 445 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 reasons you should have a working understanding of gaits?
 A: To detect lameness, to train a performance horse, to be able to use a horse for a specific purpose HH 17
- 451 (Bonus) HH 18
 Q: Name 3 of the 5 walks that might be called for in a dressage test
 A: Working walk, collected walk, medium walk, extended walk, free walk
- 515 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 5 important features of the stride?
 A: Balance, directness, height, length, rapidity, regularity HH 19

GAITS

- 828 (Bonus) HH 18/HH220-7
 Q: What are 2 reasons you want a horse with a long stride?
 A: Absorbs more road shock, move with less effort covering more distance

- 1459 (Bonus)
Q: Name 2 acquired gaits
A: Rack, slow gait
HH 16
- 1543 (Bonus)
Q: What are 3 natural gaits of the horse?
A: Walk, trot, gallop, pace, canter, back
HH 16
- 1612 (Bonus)
Q: What are 2 features of the pace?
A: Fast, 2 beat, lateral
HH19
- 2896 (bonus)
Q: A horse's speed is determined by what 2 things?
A: Stride frequency & stride length
TH169
- 2897 (bonus)
Q: Name 3 of the trots that might be called for in a dressage test
A: Collected, medium, working, extended
TH173
- 2898 (bonus)
Q: What are the 3 speeds of the paso gait?
A: Paso fino, paso corto, paso bravo
TH178

FOOT CARE

- 33 (Easy)
Q: When trimming the hooves of a pigeon-toed horse, which half of the hoof do you trim more?
A: The inner half
HH 49

- 40 (Easy)
 Q: What is dropped sole?
 A: Downward rotation of the toe of the coffin bone (due to chronic founder or laminitis) HH 9
- 93 (Easy) HH47/HH505-6
 Q: What should a hoof contain in order to stay pliable?
 A: Moisture
- 94 (Easy) HH47/HH505-6
 Q: What is the varnishlike outer layer of the hoof called?
 A: Periople
- 95 (Easy) HH47/HH505
 Q: How much does a healthy hoof grow per month?
 A: 3/8 to 1/2 inch per month
- 96 (Easy)
 Q: How would you trim a splayfooted horse?
 A: By trimming the outer half of the hoof HH 49
- 104 (Easy) HH37/HH505
 Q: Why would you use a hoof dressing?
 A: To keep hooves soft & prevent cracking
- 105 (Easy) HH47/HH505
 Q: If a foal is run on pasture, how often should you check his feet?
 A: Every 4- 6 weeks
- 197 (Easy)
 Q: What is the basic purpose of horseshoes?
 A: To protect the feet from wear & damage HH 48/HH 505-1
- 236 (Easy)
 Q: What is the average hoof growth rate per month for all horses?
 A: 3/8 inch BEG106/HH 505-6

FOOT

- 261 (Easy)
 Q: By lowering the inside hoof wall, the shoer is correcting what problem?
 A: Toe In (Pigeon Toe) HH 38

- 647 (Easy)
 Q: When should hoof dressing be used?
 A: When wall of foot is dry, brittle and/or cracked HH 28
- 922 (Easy)
 Q: If your horse is kept in a stall, how often should you rasp down his feet?
 A: Every 2 – 3 weeks HH 50
- 924 (Easy)
 Q: Approximately how often should a horse's foot be trimmed?
 A: 4 – 6 weeks (HH49) OR 6-8 weeks (BEG 104)
- 931 (Easy) HH48/HH525-3
 Q: Careless trimming of a foal's feet will cause what?
 A: Strained tendons
- 935 (Easy) HS50/HH540-1
 Q: What is thrush?
 A: A disease of the frog
- 1003 (Easy) HH 47/HH505
 Q: Why should you never rasp the walls of the hoof?
 A: It removes the varnishlike outer layer (periople) and causes the hoof to dry out
- 1014 (Easy) HH36/HH540-1
 Q: What part of the foot is most important to clean properly & why?
 A: The deep depressions between bar & frog – it's the most likely place for thrush to start
- 1143 (Easy)
 Q: What in the horse's feet helps to maintain its' flexibility?
 A: Moisture HH47/ HH 515
- 1575 (easy) HH48?HH505-1
 Q: What part of the foot is between the wall & frog?
 A: Wall
- 1577 (Easy) HH36/HH530-1
 A: Give 1 reason to pick out a horse's foot
 A: Check for injuries, check for loose shoes, check for rocks, check for thrush
- FOOT**
- 1685 (Easy)
 Q: How long an interval should you generally leave a horse before you either reshoe him or reset his shoes?
 A: 4 – 6 weeks (HH 49) OR 6-8 weeks (BEG104)

- 1831 (Easy) HH47/HH540-1
 Q: A disease of the foot characterized by a pungent odor is called what?
 A: Thrush
- 1905 (Easy)
 Q: How do you pick up a front foot?
 A: Stand beside shoulder, facing rear. Run your hand firmly down back of leg to just above fetlock. Grasp fetlock area and pick up foot (can pinch tendon or push shoulder away to help) HH 36
- 1932 (Easy) HH48/HH535-5
 Q: List a reason for shoeing your horse
 A: Protect hoof from excessive wear, provide traction, help correct defects in stance or gait, help cure disease or defective hoof, ease pain of injured hoof
- 1941 1941 (Easy) HH47/HH
 Q: Name an important point in the care of a horse's foot
 A: Keep it clean, prevent from drying out, trim to keep proper shape & length
- 1952 (Easy)
 Q: Keeping the hoof moist & toe shortened will help correct which defect?
 A: Quarter crack HH 38
- 1957 (Easy)
 Q: Name a common fault corrected by trimming HH 49
 A: Splay foot, pigeon toe (toe in), contracted heel, quarter crack, cocked ankle
- 1967 (Easy)
 Q: What is the term for a horseshoer?
 A: Farrier HH 47
- 2008 (Easy)
 Q: If the hoof is not trimmed & grows too long, what will happen?
 A: Hoof wall will break off & won't wear evenly HH 47
- 2062 (Easy)
 Q: What temperature is better for higher hoof growth?
 A: Warm temperature BEG106/ HH 505-6

FOOT

- 2063 (Easy)
 Q: Which grows faster – the front hooves or the back hooves?
 A: Front hooves BEG106/ HH 505-6

- 2251 (Easy) HH47/HH515
Q: When should the angle of the hoof be changed?
A: Only as a corrective measure
- 2253 (Easy)
Q: What is the purpose of the deep flexor tendon?
A: Flexes the hoof for each step HH 48
- 2254 (Easy)
Q: What is the purpose of the extensor tendon?
A: Causes the extension of the hoof for each step HH 48
- 2423 (Easy)
Q: Where is the greatest point of wear on a horse's hoof
A: Toe (breakover point) BEG106
- 2454 (Easy) INT206/common sense
Q: When holding a horse for the farrier, on which side should you stand?
A: Same side as the farrier – if horse acts up, you can pull head towards you & horse's body will move away from farrier
- 2457 (Easy) HH530/TH727-9
Q: Which farrier tool is used to cut and/or raise clinches?
A: Clinch cutter
- 2901 (easy) TH178
Q: Where is the wall the thickest?
A: At the toe
- 2902 (easy) TH178
Q: What part of the foot separates the wall & the sole?
A: White line
- 2907 (easy) TH727-29
Q: What is the farrier's workbench?
A: Anvil
- 2910 (easy) TH727-29
Q: What does the farrier use the driving hammer for?
A: Driving nails or finishing clinches

FOOT

Medium

- 234 (Medium)
Q: Hoof growth rate decreases as the animal's what increases?

- A: Age HHH 505-6
- 294 (Medium)
Q: What is nature's hoof conditioner?
A: Water HHH 505-7
- 299 (Medium)
Q: What is the most elastic part of the hoof?
A: The frog HHH 505-7
- 300 (Medium)
Q: What is the least elastic part of the hoof?
A: The wall HHH 505-7
- 422 (Medium)
Q: One of the best known quotations in the horse world is what?
A: "No foot, no horse" HHH 505-1
- 1050 (Medium)
Q: What is the foundation of a horse?
A: His feet HHH 505-1
- 1086 (Medium)
Q: When removing a shoe, why should you pull down on the pullers instead of pulling from side to side?
A: So you won't twist the foot or pull a tendon HHH 535-2
- 1087 (Medium)
Q: What is a toe clip?
A: A raised hump in the front of the shoe BEG106/ HHH 515-2
- 1089 (Medium)
Q: Why should the clinches be cut or straightened to pull off the shoe?
A: To prevent tearing or chipping off the hoof wall HHH 535-2
- 1126 (Medium) HHH1140-14
Q: When shoeing a horse during fly season, what can you use to make things more comfortable for your farrier & horse?
A: Fly spray

FOOT

- 1184 (Medium) HS6
Q: To keep his feet healthy, the horse must have plenty of what?
A: Exercise

- 1765 (Medium)
Q: What is the purpose to beveling on a horseshoe nail?
A: Directs the nail – makes point of nail come out instead of straight into the hoof
HIH 535-5
- 1784 (Medium)
Q: How many nail holes are there in most ready-made shoes?
A: Eight
HIH 515-1
- 1866 (Medium)
Q: A satisfactory trimming job can be accomplished with a hoof knife, nippers & what else?
A: Rasp
HIH 535
- 2060 (Medium)
Q: How does blood flow get into the hoof?
A: Heart pumps blood through arteries in the hoof
HIH 505-5
- 2458 (Medium)
Q: What is the difference between nippers & pull-offs?
A: Nippers are used to trim the hoof, pull-offs are used to remove shoes & nails
BEG116
- 2463 (Medium)
Q: Nippers & pull-offs look similar. Describe how you can quickly tell one from the other
A: Pull-offs have knobs on the end of the handles
BEG116/HIH530
- 2464 (Medium)
Q: What is the purpose of a hoof gauge?
A: It's used to measure the exact hoof angle & toe length
BEG116/HIH530-3
- 2469 (Medium)
Q: What is corrective shoeing?
A: Technique to align & support horse's stance or change timing of gait
INT231/HIH515-1
- 2471 (Medium)
Q: What is therapeutic shoeing?
A: technique to assist in medical treatment of foot or limb disease
INT231/HIH515=1

FOOT

- 2472 (medium)
Q: In horseshoeing, what are pads used for?
A: To protect the bottom of the feet
INT231/HIH515

- 2477 (Medium) INT231/HH515-4
Q: When would you use heel & toe caulks?
A: For traction in mud or snow
- 2478 (Medium) INT231/HH515-4
Q: A removable traction device for horseshoes is what?
A: Studs (they can be screwed or driven into shoe & removed)
- 2903 (medium) TH708
Q: Why can a horse rest standing up?
A: The legs have a locking mechanism
- 2908 (medium) TH727-29
Q: What is the purpose of a hardy?
A: Used by the farrier to cut hot metal
- 2909 (medium) TH727-29
Q: What farrier tool is used to make or enlarge nail holes in horseshoes?
A: Pritchel
- 2912 (medium) TH730
Q: The kind and weight of shoes worn by horses depends on what?
A: The type of work the horse will do
- 2913 (medium) TH730-38
Q: What is a keg shoe?
A: Pre-sized, ready made shoe
- 2916 (medium) TH737
Q: What is the approximate weight of a #1 shoe?
A: 8 – 12 oz.
- 2917 (medium) TH738
Q: What alloy can be added to horseshoes to increase traction & life of the shoe?
A: Borium

FOOT

Hard

- 232 (Hard)
Q: What is hoof growth highly correlated to?

- A: Heart rate HHH 505-6
- 255 (Hard)
Q: What part of a human nail does the periople correspond to?
A: Cuticle HHH 505-7
- 260 (Hard) Hh48/HHH525-3
Q: Why should one trim a young foal's feet often, especially if he has faulty conformation?
A: Regular balancing will allow growth to be as straight as possible
- 301 (Hard)
Q: Massaging the coronet stimulates what to happen?
A: Growth of healthy new hoof wall HHH 505
- 302 (Hard)
Q: Where does the moisture come from that helps maintain flexibility and prevent cracking of the horse's feet?
A: Most comes from within the foot HHH 505-6
- 304 (Hard) HHH 510-7
Q: What is balance as it applies to horse shoeing?
A: Equal weight distribution around the center of gravity of a horse's limb
- 306 (Hard)
Q: What is the purpose of the digital cushion?
A: Helps absorb shock & helps circulation of the blood HHH 505
- 315 (Hard)
Q: Why do you trim the bars level with the sole?
A: So they won't be broken or torn on a rock HHH 535-3
- 421 (Hard)
Q: How many years have horseshoes been protecting horse's feet?
A: More than 2,000 HHH 505-1
- 1126 (Hard)
Q: When shoeing a horse during fly season, what can you use to make things more comfortable for your farrier & horse?
A: Fly spray HHH 1100-114
- FOOT**
- 1183 (Hard) HS6/HHH525-1
Q: To keep his feet healthy, the horse must have plenty of what?
A: Exercise

- 1058 (Hard)
Q: In referring to feet, the conformation of the horse greatly affects what?
A: Foot function HIIH 505-1
- 1062 (Hard)
Q: Hoof size can depend on what 2 things?
A: Inheritance & nutrition HIIH 505-1
- 1072 (Hard)
Q: What is the first rule to remember in fitting a shoe to a horse's foot?
A: Shape the shoe to fit the foot HIIH 535-4
- 1088 (Hard)
Q: Various parts of the hoof contain various amounts of what?
A: Nutrients HIIH 505-1
- 1146 (Hard)
Q: How much should you trim the frog?
A: Only enough to remove dead tissue & to provide uniform & adequate fissure along the junction of the sole & frog HIIH 535-3
- 1148 (Hard)
Q: How do extremely wet conditions promote rapid drying of the horse's feet?
A: Constant contact with external moisture can erode or remove natural oils & protective films from the horse's feet HIIH 505
- 1156 (Hard)
Q: What do the sensitive structures of the foot provide?
A: Nourishment – which promotes growth HIIH 505-2
- 1157 (Hard) HIIH 515
Q: Why should the horseshoe be slightly wider than the hoof at the heels?
A: To accommodate the expansion of the heels when the foot bears the weight
- 1908 (Hard)
Q: What does vitamin A do in the hoof?
A: It's necessary for growth & development HIIH 505-2

FOOT

- 1911 (Hard)
Q: Why are the sensitive structures of the horse's feet called sensitive?
A: Because they contain so many blood vessels and nerve endings that any injury to them causes bleeding and pain HIIH 505-2

- 1912 (Hard)
Q: What 2 things does hoof structure not contain?
A: Blood vessels & nerves
HHH 505-2
- 1925 (Hard)
Q: What is the primary function of the sole?
A: To be protective
HHH 505-2
- 1928 (Hard)
Q: In referring to the hoof, what can happen if there isn't any frog pressure or contact with the ground?
A: Contracted heels may develop
HHH 505-4
- 1944 (Hard)
Q: How does the farrier choose the proper weight of shoe for the horse?
A: Generally the lightest weight the horse can wear is best. (Heavier shoes are used on gaited horses to achieve higher action)
HHH535-2/515
- 2053 (Hard)
Q: In a horse's foot, what is the primary purpose of the elastic structures?
A: They expand & contract at the heels, acting as shock absorbers & assisting in blood circulation
HHH 505-4
- 2054 (Hard)
Q: What is the shape of the digital cushion?
A: Wedge shaped
HHH 505-4
- 2055 (Hard)
Q: What does the digital cushion have very few of?
A: Blood vessels & nerves
HHH 505-4
- 2056 (Hard)
Q: Where are the lateral cartilages located?
A: On the sides or wings of the coffin bone
HHH 505-4
- 2057 (Hard)
Q: The coronary cushion is what part of the coronary band?
A: The elastic portion
HHH 505-4

FOOT

- 2058 (Hard)
Q: What does the coronary cushion contribute to?
A: The reduction & transfer of pressure between the hoof wall & coffin bone
HHH 505-4

- 2059 (Hard)
 Q: What is the shape of the sole & its' purpose?
 A: It's concave & it acts like a suction cu HHH 505-5
- 2256 (Hard) HH48
 Q: Which tendon attaches both to the coffin bone & the hoof?
 A: Deep flexor tendon
- 2455 (Hard)
 Q: What causes the hoof wall to flare?
 A: Unequal weight distribution INT206
- 2460 (Hard)
 Q: After a farrier's rasp has become too dull for rasping hooves, what can the farrier use it for?
 A: As a clinching-up or finishing rasp BEG116
- 2461 (Hard)
 Q: What farrier tool is used to shape & make shoes on the anvil?
 A: Rounding or turning hammer BEG116
- 2463 (Hard)
 Q: Nippers & pull-offs look similar. Describe how you can quickly tell one from the other
 A: Pull-offs have knobs on the end of the handles BEG116
- 2468 (Hard)
 Q: What is the difference in shape between front & back feet?
 A: Front feet are naturally flat, hind feet are naturally concave ADV321
- 2473 (Hard) INT231/HHH515-4
 Q: What is a fullered shoe?
 A: One with a crease all the way around shoe
- 2479 (Hard) INT231/HHH515-4
 Q: what is an egg-bar shoe used for?
 A: Supports rear portion of hoof – used for navicular disease, under run heels, etc

FOOT

- 2480 (Hard) INT231/HHH515-4
 Q: What horseshoe feature is frequently used in conjunction with an egg-bar shoe for horses with navicular disease, to alleviate tension on flexor tendon or reduce risk of forging

- A: Rocker toe
- 2481 (Hard) INT231/HH515-4
 Q: What type shoe temporarily transfers weight from the wall to the frog while the wall area is healing?
 A: Heart bar shoe
- 2555 (Hard) HH
 Q: What is white line disease?
 A: Infection in foot wall caused by hoof digesting fungi
- 2557 (Hard) HH
 Q: What is a corn?
 A: Sole bruise in heel area – usually caused by leaving a short-heeled shoe on too long
- 2558 (Hard) ADV334/HH540-1
 Q: What type shoe can you use to protect the foot while a corn is healing?
 A: Bar shoe
- 2559 (Hard) HH
 Q: Where is a foot abscess most common?
 A: Sole or white line area
- 2906 (hard) TH721
 Q: Correction of a foal's hooves must begin when the foal is a few days old & must be completed before when?
 A: Before the growth plate closes
- 2911 (hard) TH727-29
 Q: Which farrier tool is used to make or enlarge the nail holes in a horseshoe?
 A: Pritchel
- 2915 (hard) TH733
 Q: What is the approximate weight of a #1 shoe?
 A: 8 – 12 oz.
- 2918 (hard) TH741
 Q: If the farrier holds the horse's foot too high, what is likely to happen?
 A: Horse will be uncomfortable & try to jerk it away
- FOOT**
- 2919 (hard) TH742
 Q: What poor shoeing practice may cause forging or overreaching?
 A: Toe too long

2920 (hard) TH742
Q: What style shoe can help correct the horse landing on either the outside or inside wall?
A: Square toe

Bonus

102 (Bonus)
Q: What are 5 common faults corrected by trimming?
A: Splay foot, pigeon toe, quarter crack, cocked ankle, contracted heels HH 49

233 (Bonus)
Q: List 3 reasons why one should work with a foal's feet
A: Get him used to being handled while young
Easier to control while younger
He will grow up knowing he won't be hurt HH 525-3

248 (Bonus)
Q: What are 2 characteristics of a good hoof?
A: Well shaped, roomy HH 11

298 (Bonus)
Q: What is the moisture content of the following parts of the hoof – wall, sole, frog?
A: Wall – 25% Sole – 33% Frog – 50% HH 505-7

303 (Bonus) HH 510
Q: When the shod hoof grows out & the angle changes what 2 things are affected?
A: Affects the action of the horse & puts strain on tendons & ligaments

348 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 important points in the care of a horse's feet
A: Keep them clean, prevent them from drying out, trim them so they retain proper shape & length HH 47

FOOT

923 (Bonus) HH48/HH515-1
Q: List 3 reasons for shoeing your horse
A: Protect hoof against excessive wear, provide traction, help correct defects of stance or gait, help cure disease or defective hoof, ease pain of injured hoof

- 1053 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 things a horse's foot was designed to do
A: Support weight, resist wear, absorb shock, provide traction, replenish itself, conduct moisture HH 505-1
- 1055 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 problems that can occur to the hooves of horses that are stalled year around
A: Dry hooves, contracted heels, navicular disease HH 525
- 1128 (Bonus) HH 48/HH515
Q: Name 3 reasons or conditions that indicate horses should be shod
A: When used on hard surfaces, to correct gaits, for traction, to correct faulty hoof structure or growth, to protect hoof from corn, contraction or cracks
- 1129 (Bonus)
Q: What 2 things will usually correct a quarter crack?
A: Hoof kept moist, toe shortened HH 49
- 1142 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 reasons for hot shoeing
A: Can make specifically for individual foot problems, provides for more secure nailing, less interference with natural hoof function HH 515-2
- 1154 (Bonus) HH 36
Q: Name 4 reasons to pick out a horse's foot
A: Check for injuries, check for loose shoes, check for rocks, check for thrush
- 1851 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 basic tools a horse owner should have for care of the hoof
A: Hoof pick, nippers, rasp, clinch cutter, clinch puller, hammer HH 530
- 2009 (Bonus)
Q: If you leave a shoe on too long, name 2 things that can happen
A: Shoes become thin, shoes become loose, can cause shoe-nail punctures or corns, flexor tendons are strained when hoof wall grows too long, hooves grow out of proportion HH 48

FOOT

- 2252 (Bonus) HH48
Q: What are the 3 main functions of the hoof?
A: shock absorption, locomotion & circulation

- 2459 (Bonus) BEG116/HH505/TH727-29
 Q: Name 3 uses of a hoof knife
 A: Pare away dead sole, trim ragged frog, relieve pressure on corns/cracks, remove foreign bodies from hoof
- 2465 (Bonus) INT221/HH535-5
 Q: Name 3 things that influence horseshoe style
 A: Type of work horse does, type of terrain horse is worked on, integrity of hoof (how good hoof is), size/weight of horse,
- 2466 (Bonus) INT221/HH535-5
 Q: Name 3 things that influence what size horseshoe to use
 A: Length of shoe heels, position of heel nail holes, web (width), weight/thickness of shoe, nail hole size
- 2467 (Bonus) ADV321/HH535
 Q: What are the steps in shoeing?
 A: Observe conformation, motion, any unusual characteristics of horse
 Remove old shoe Trim hoof Shape Shoe Driving Nails
- 2470 (Bonus) INT231/HH515-1
 Q: There are 10 things that distinguish an ideally fitted horseshoe. Name 3
 A: under center of gravity of leg, stable on hoof, retain the most traction from frog & natural cupping shape of foot, seated away from & protect sole, fit full & long to compensate for low heels or heel movement, beveled to prevent pulling or injury to another leg, nail holes in front half of shoe & at proper pitch(angle), provide confidence for performance of required activity w/o dangerous slipping, minimum weight necessary to last until next shoeing
- 2474 (Bonus) INT231
 Q: Name 2 types of shoes used specifically for the back feet & their purpose
 A: sliding plates (help horse slide stop) and square toe (stabilizes breakover point)
- 2475 (Bonus) INT231
 Q: Name 2 types of shoe used specifically for the front feet & their purpose
 A: Half round (harness racing, reining), Weighted (to enhance action of gaited horses)

FOOT

- 2476 (Bonus) INT231
 Q: Give one advantage & one disadvantage of aluminum shoes
 A: Advantage – light weight, so less fatigue Disadvantage – wears out quicker than steel

2553 (Bonus) ADV334
Q: What are the causes of thrush
A: Long, untrimmed hooves & unclean, dirty conditions, (too much moisture)

2556 (Bonus) HIH540
Q: What are the causes of a sole bruise?
A: Concussion to sole – injury caused by rocks, gravel or other hard objects, unlevel horseshoes

2560 (Bonus)
Q: List 3 causes of a sand crack
A: Uneven weight bearing, irregular hoof growth, wire cuts, excessive hoof length, dry conditions ADV334

TACK & EQUIPMENT

Easy

1097 (Easy)

- Q: A strap or rope 25-30 feet long used to circle a horse is called what?
A: Longe line common knowledge/LTJ 10
- 1098 (Easy)
Q: What piece of equipment is a must for jumping?
A: Helmet HH 59
- 1112 (Easy)
Q: A saddle pad cut to fit the shape of the saddle has a large colorful roll around the edges. This roll is called what?
A: Corona HH 27
- 1117 (Easy)
Q: When putting the bridle on, in which hand do you hold the bit?
A: Left HSG 8
- 1118 (Easy)
Q: Which ear of the horse should you pull the crown on the bridle over first?
A: Right common sense
- 1131 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for bell boots?
A: Overreach boots HH 34
- 1140 (Easy)
Q: What part of the anatomy do bell boots protect?
A: Back of the front coronary band HH 34
- 1206 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for the wide piece of leather on an English saddle – similar to the fender on a Western saddle?
A: Flap HH 33
- 1228 (Easy)
Q: What does a safety stirrup do?
A: In the event of a fall, a heavy rubber band releases which lets the rider's foot come free of the stirrup HH 34

TACK

- 1371 (easy) HHH1100-12
Q: What is an absolutely vital piece of equipment – both at the barn & to take on the trail?
A: Hoofpick

- 1375 (Easy)
Q: Describe a slip ear headstall
A: A small loop is added to the crownpiece to go around the ear HH 27
- 1401 (Easy)
Q: The definition of tack in the strictest sense refers to what?
A: All leather equipment used to ride or drive HHH 1100-1/HH 27
- 1470 (Easy)
Q: What is the function of a cavesson?
A: To keep the horse's mouth closed HH 27
- 1471 (Easy)
Q: What is the rein pushed against the neck in the direction of the turn?
A: Bearing rein or neck rein HH 20
- 1487 (Easy)
Q: Another name for a saddle seat saddle is what?
A: Cutback saddle HH 32/HH1100-1
- 1489 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for hunt seat saddles?
A: Forward seat HH 32/HH 1100-1
- 1496 (Easy)
Q: What piece of equipment is used to keep your saddle or your pack from slipping backwards?
A: Breastcollar HH34/ HHH 1125-2
- 1517 (Easy)
Q: What is the purpose of a horse blanket?
A: To keep the horse warm in cold weather HH 39
- 1533 (Easy)
Q: A Western saddle with the cinch hung from the center is called what?
A: Centerfire H 27

TACK

- 1542 (Easy)
Q: What is a surcingle?
A: A broad strap about the girth – to hold the blanket in place HH 29

- 1578 (Easy)
Q: What are rowels?
A: Toothed wheels on spurs HH 29
- 1587 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the front part of the saddle – just below the horn?
A: Pommel HH 31
- 1594 (Easy)
Q: The Western version of a standing martingale is what?
A: Tiedown BEG108/HH 1100-10
- 1597 (Easy)
Q: Which martingale needs “stops” added to each rein to prevent the rings from interfering with the bit?
A: Running HH 1100-10
- 1598 (Easy)
Q: The practical purpose of this equipment is to keep the saddle from slipping backwards or sideways – what is it?
A: Breastcollar or breastplate HH 34/HH1100=10
- 1659 (Easy)
Q: In using a double-rigged saddle, which cinch should you buckle first?
A: Front HSG 7
- 1660 (Easy)
Q: What is a center-fire?
A: Western saddle with cinch hung from the center HH 27
- 1661 (Easy)
Q: Referring to a saddle, what is a jockey?
A: Small flaps on the side of the saddle HH 29
- 1662 (Easy)
Q: What is a chin chain made of flat, large links called?
A: Polo chain HH 29

TACK

- 1664 (Easy)
Q: What is the name for the cover on a stirrup?
A: Tapadera HH 29

- 1665 (Easy)
 Q: What does it mean to tack up?
 A: Put on saddle & bridle HH 27
- 1666 (Easy)
 Q: What is a war bridle?
 A: An emergency bridle made of rope HH 29
- 1667 (Easy)
 Q: What is a tree?
 A: Wooden or metal frame of a saddle HH 29
- 1668 (Easy)
 Q: How long should a longe strap or rope be?
 A: About 30 feet common knowledge
- 1669 (Easy)
 Q: What is the part of the mouthpiece of a bit curving up over the tongue?
 A: Port HH 29
- 1671 (Easy)
 Q: Define shank
 A: The portion of the cheek of the bit from the mouthpiece down HH 29
- 1672 (Easy)
 Q: What is the lead rope on a hackamore called?
 A: Mecate HH 29
- 1673 (Easy)
 Q: What is an oil made of suet, feet & bones of cattle, that's used for softening leather?
 A: Neats foot oil HH 29
- 1674 (Easy)
 Q: What is the Spanish word for hackamore?
 A: Jaquima HH 29
- 1675 (Easy)
 Q: What are the toothed wheels on spurs called?
 A: Rowels HH 29
- TACK**
- 1676 (Easy)
 Q: What are the small leather flaps on the side of the saddle called?
 A: Jockey or jockey skirt HH 29

- 1677 (Easy)
Q: What is a reata?
A: Spanish word for lasso (rope) HH 29
- 1678 (Easy)
Q: What is a rope, often made of rawhide, with a running noose that's used for catching cattle?
A: Lariat HH 29
- 1679 (Easy)
Q: A strap running from the girth between the front legs to the bridle is called what?
A: Martingale HH 29
- 1681 (Easy)
Q: What influences the severity of a bosal?
A: The stiffness HH 28
- 1682 (Easy)
Q: What is a bitless bridle of various designs used in breaking & training?
A: Hackamore HH 27
- 1683 (Easy)
Q: What are the wide pieces of leather along the stirrup leathers called?
A: Fenders HH 27
- 1684 (Easy)
Q: Where would you find a fiadore?
A: A special knot on a hackamore (exerts pressure at rear of jaws) HH 27
- 1686 (Easy)
Q: What is a combination of bridle, harness pad & crupper?
A: Bitting rig (used to teach a horse to flex at the poll) HH 27
- 1687 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the part of the reins passing between thumb & fingers and out the top of the hand?
A: Bight of reins HH 20

TACK

- 1688 (Easy)
Q: What are appointments?
A: Equipment & clothing used in showing HH 20

- 1689 (Easy)
Q: Where is the cantle located on a saddle?
A: Back of the saddle – just behind the seat HH 31
- 1690 (Easy)
Q: What is the wide cord girth used on Western saddles?
A: Cinch HH 27
- 1691 (Easy)
Q: What are chaps?
A: Seatless overalls made of leather (used to protect the legs & for warmth) HH 20
- 1692 (Easy)
Q: Define bearing rein
A: When neck reining, the rein pushed against the neck in the direction of the turn HH 20
- 1693 (Easy)
Q: What extra piece of equipment might you need when teaching a foal to longe – besides the longe line?
A Whip common knowledge
- 1696 (Easy)
Q: What kind of bridle is most often used in saddle seat classes?
A: Weymouth HH26/ HH 1100-12
- 1697 (Easy)
Q: Under what conditions should leather halters & rope halters be stored?
A: Dry place HSG 23
- 1699 (Easy)
Q: What is a bosal?
A: The part of the hackamore that goes around the nose HH 26
- 1702 (Easy)
Q: What is the ring of rope or rawhide on a lasso through which the loop slides?
A: Honda HH 29

TACK

- 1703 (Easy)
Q: A strap fastening the front legs of a horse together so that he can't stray is called what?
A: Hobbles HH 27

- 1707 (Easy)
Q: On the Western saddle, what is the D-ring & where is it located?
A: Located under the fender, it holds the cinch strap HH 31
- 1709 (Easy)
Q: Where is the fork of a saddle located?
A: Front part of the saddle in front of the seat HH 31
- 1710 (Easy)
Q: A saddle should have a spread in its' tree to fit comfortably on what part of your horse?
A: Withers HH 31
- 1714 (Easy)
Q: In using a double-rigged saddle, which cinch should you buckle last?
A: Rear HH 33
- 1715 (Easy)
Q: What is a cinch?
A: Wide cord girth used on Western saddles HH 27
- 1716 (Easy)
Q: What is the back of the saddle called?
A: Cantle HH 27
- 1718 (Easy)
Q: What are fenders?
A: The wide pieces of leather along the stirrup leathers HH 27
- 1721 (Easy)
Q: What is a tapadera?
A: Stirrup cover HH 29
- 1722 (Easy)
Q: What kind of bridle is most commonly used by saddle seat riders?
A: Double bridle (Weymouth) HH 20

TACK

- 1723 (Easy)
Q: What kind of bridle uses 2 bits?
A: Weymouth or double bridle HH 20

- 1724 (Easy)
Q: What are cheekpieces?
A: Side pieces of the bridle HH 28
- 1725 (Easy)
Q: What single bit bridle is commonly used for hunting, jumping & trail riding?
A: Snaffle HH 22
- 1727 (Easy)
Q: What is the browband?
A: Front part of the bridle that goes across the head above the eyes HH 28
- 1729 (Easy)
Q: When would you use a pelham bridle? LTJ7/HH28
A: Used for polo, hunting, jumping, park & country riding
- 1733 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the leather bridle straps without the bit & reins?
A: Headstall HH 27
- 1734 (Easy)
Q: What is the special knot on a hackamore called that exerts pressure at the rear of the jaws?
A: Fiadore HH 27
- 1739 (Easy)
Q: What is the portion of the cheek of the bit from the mouthpiece down?
A: Shank HH 29
- 1742 (Easy)
Q: What is an emergency bridle made of rope called?
A: War bridle HH 29
- 1743 (Easy)
Q: On an English double bridle, what does the lip strap do?
A: Positions the curb chain HH 27
- 1745 (Easy)
Q: What bit is most widely used?
A: Snaffle HH 29
- TACK**
- 1747 (Easy)
Q: What is a Liverpool bit? HH 31
A: Curb bit commonly used for driving (old info said for heavy harness horses)

- 1748 (Easy)
 Q: Where should the bit be in the horse's mouth?
 A: Should just raise the corners of the horse's mouth (In this position, the bit will rest on the bars of the mouth) HH 29
- 1750 (Easy)
 Q: What is the primary pressure point of a mechanical hackamore?
 A: Underside of horse's jaw HH 28
- 1753 (Easy)
 Q: Where is leather tack most likely to fail?
 A: Around buckles, bends & attachments HH 34
- 1754 (Easy)
 Q: What one thing should never be done to leather, no matter how wet it gets?
 A: Never place it near heat HH 34
- 1756 (Easy)
 Q: In general, how do bits operate?
 A: By putting pressure on one or more points of the horse's head HH 29
- 1759 (Easy)
 Q: What is a biting rig used for?
 A: To teach a horse to flex at the poll HH 26
- 1768 (Easy)
 Q: What do you call the strap that goes around the horse's forehead?
 A: Browband HH 28
- 1770 (Easy)
 Q: What is the most important part of the bridle?
 A: Bit HH 1100-8/HH
- 1779 (Easy)
 Q: How can you tell if the bit is adjusted correctly? BEG108/HH 1100-8
 A: High enough to create 1-2 small wrinkles on each side at lip corners
- 1780 (Easy)
 Q: In what area does a Western saddle need to fit your horse most correctly?
 A: At the withers HH 33

TACK

- 1781 (Easy)
 Q: What part of the bridle keeps the horse from rubbing it off?
 A: Throatlatch HH28/ HH1100-6

- 1783 (Easy)
Q: What is the piece of the halter behind the ears of the horse called?
A: Crownpiece HH1100-9/HH28
- 1790 (Easy)
Q: What is a bridoon?
A: Another name for snaffle bit (snaffle bit used on double bridle) HH 27
- 1792 (Easy)
Q: Where is the fork of the saddle located?
A: Under the horn & pommel area HH 1100-3/HH 27
- 1794 (Easy)
Q: How can a saddle pinch your horse?
A: Riding too high on sides of withers HH 1100-3/HH 33
- 1812 (Easy)
Q: What feature should you look for in a saddle tree?
A: Should have a spread in its' tree to fit comfortably on withers HH 33
- 1819 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a bit that has both snaffle & curb action in one bit?
A: Pelham HH 28
- 1822 (Easy)
Q: An ordinary headstall that holds a braided rawhide or rope noseband with a knot-like arrangement under the horse's jaw is called what?
A: Hackamore HH 27
- 1826 (Easy)
Q: What are billets?
A: Straps used to tighten the girth on an English saddle (located between the flap & sweat flap) HH 33
- 1827 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for an English double bridle?
A: Weymouth HH 27

TACK

- 1834 (Easy)
Q: Where is the pommel on an English saddle?
A: Top of saddle – center front HH 21

- 1835 (Easy)
Q: The part of the hackamore that fits over the nose is called what?
A: Bosal HH 28
- 1841 (Easy)
Q: Seatless overalls made of leather (sometimes fur-covered) for protection when riding in brush or for protection from the cold are called what?
A: Chaps HH 20
- 1846 (Easy)
Q: What is the noseband on a bridle, most common on English equipment?
A: Cavesson HH 26
- 1849 (Easy)
Q: Which English saddle promotes a longer stirrup?
A: Dressage or saddle seat HHH1100-3/HH32
- 1853 (Easy)
Q: How tight should the cavesson on an English bridle be?
A: You should be able to put one finger between cavesson & nose HSG9
- 1868 (Easy)
Q: What is the bridle that is used for polo, hunting, park & country riding?
A: Pelham HH 27
- 1869 (Easy)
Q: What is a sweat flap?
A: Underneath flap of an English saddle HH 27
- 1876 (Easy)
Q: What is the first step in selecting a saddle?
A: Determining which style of riding is preferred HH31/HH1100
- 1878 (Easy)
Q: Where do most saddle fitting problems occur?
A: Withers HH33/HH 1100-3
- 1879 (Easy)
Q: The severity of a snaffle bit comes from what?
A: Thickness of the mouthpiece HH33/HH1100-8
- TACK**
- 1880 (Easy)
Q: When using the terms D-ring, round or full cheek, you are referring to what type of bit?
A: Snaffle BEG108/HH1100-8

- 1881 (Easy)
 Q: A rider's pull on the reins of a snaffle causes what kind of pressure?
 A: Direct HH29/HH1100-8
- 1886 (Easy)
 Q: When shanks are added to a bit, what is created?
 A: Leverage HH30/HH1100-8
- 1890 (Easy)
 Q: What bit is capable of acting as 2 bits in one mouthpiece – with 2 sets of reins you have both snaffle & curb action?
 A: Pelham HH28/HH1100-10
- 1891 (Easy)
 Q: What is another term given to the small ring snaffle which combines with a curb bit to make up a Weymouth set used by many gaited breed riders?
 A: Bridoon HH27/HH1100-10
- 1894 (Easy)
 Q: What is another name given to a hackamore?
 A: Bosal or jaquima BEG108/ HH 1100-10
- 1895 (Easy)
 Q: What is the name for a bosal noseband attached to a headstall which is sometimes used to train young horses?
 A: Hackamore or jaquima BEG108/HH 1100-10/HH
- 1936 (Easy) HH1100
 Q: What basic part of the bridle holds the bit in place & may apply pressure to the head?
 A: Headstall
- 1951 (Easy)
 Q: Name one thing a poor fitting saddle could cause
 A: Sores, saddle rolling during mounting or dismounting, saddle slip & slide during use, horse bucking, horse head tossing, cinchiness HH 33

\
TACK

- 1958 (Easy)
 Q: What are hobbles?
 A: Straps fastened to the front legs of a horse to prevent him from straying from camp HH 26

- 1960 (Easy)
 Q: Which type martingale has rings through which the reins pass?
 A: Running BEG108
- 1962 (Easy)
 Q: Which type martingale is attached to the bit?
 A: Standing martingale BEG108
- 1966 (Easy)
 Q: When do you fasten accessory straps such as breastcollar, martingale, etc?
 A: After the saddle is cinched on HSG 7
- 1999 (Easy) HH34
 Q: Why should you sponge your tack after use?
 A: To remove dirt & sweat
- 2000 (Easy) HH34
 Q: What practice can add to the use & life of any leather article?
 A: Regular cleaning & inspection
- 2001 (Easy)
 Q: What type of bit might be described as a combination of curb & snaffle bits?
 A: Pelham HH 28
- 2011 (Easy)
 Q: What is the mildest type of snaffle?
 A: Bar mouthpiece HH 30
- 2012 (Easy)
 Q: What does the term “mullen mouth” mean?
 A: Curved mouthpiece on a bit HH 30
- 2014 (Easy) HII
 Q: When teaching a horse to neckrein, what is the rein called that pulls in the direction of the turn?
 A: Leading rein or direct rein

TACK

- 2021 (Easy)
 Q: What piece of equipment does an English bridle have that a Western bridle doesn't?
 A: Noseband or cavesson HH 27-28

- 2023 (Easy)
 Q: What kind of bit is a Tom Thumb?
 A: Jointed curb bit HH 30
- 2026 (Easy)
 Q: Define port
 A: The part of the mouthpiece of a bit curving up over the tongue HH29
- 2027 (Easy)
 Q: What is a snaffle key bit?
 A: Snaffle bit with small metal pieces dangling from the center. It's used in training colts to the bit HH 29
- 2244 (Easy)
 Q: How should a horse respond to a curb bit?
 A: By flexing at the poll HH 30
- 2246 (Easy)
 Q: How can you remove rust spots from a bit?
 A: Wipe with steel wool HH 31
- 2247 (Easy)
 Q: If the stirrups are set back too far, what effect does it have?
 A: Rider is thrown into the pommel or fork HH 32
- 2248 (Easy) HH32
 Q: What was the original purpose of the horn on a Western saddle?
 A: To tie & hold roped calves & cows
- 2354 (Easy)
 Q: Where do you measure the width of the withers?
 A: Two inches below the top of the withers HH 33
- 2355 (Easy)
 Q: Where do you measure the width of a saddle tree?
 A: Across the bottom of the gullet HH 33
- 2357 (Easy)
 Q: Which type saddle does not necessarily require a saddle pad?
 A: English saddle HH 34
- TACK**
- 2358 (Easy) HH34
 Q: What is the purpose of a crupper?
 A: To stabilize & prevent the saddle from slipping backward

- 2359 (Easy) HH34
 Q: What is the purpose of splint boots?
 A: To support & protect the splint bone during work
- 2360 (Easy) HH34
 Q: What type boots protect the back of the rear fetlocks from abrasions during sliding movements?
 A: Skid boots
- 2638 (easy) HII1130
 Q: Which piece of tack is used to keep the load from sliding when going uphill?
 A: Breastcollar
- 2675 (Easy)
 Q: All snaffle bits have a common feature – what is it
 A: A mouthpiece with rings at each end to which the reins attach BEG108

Medium

- 1595 (Medium)
 Q: The basic use of a martingale is what?
 A: To keep a horse's head in a desired position HII 1100-10
- 1730 (Medium)
 Q: Where does a properly adjusted hackamore rest on a horse's nose?
 A: Four inches from top of nostril or at back of cheek bone HII
- 1760 (Medium)
 Q: Why is a breakaway stirrup important to a beginning rider?
 A: It allows for quick & easy release if rider should fall HII 1100-3
- 1761 (Medium)
 Q: All stirrups should allow for how much space on each side of the rider's foot?
 A: 1 / 4 inch BEG108/ HII 1100-3
- 1766 (Medium)
 Q: What basic part of the bridle serves as a secondary means of communication as well as allowing you to manipulate the bit?
 A: Reins HII 1100

TACK

- 1772 (Medium) HII 1100-3
 Q: What measurement is necessary to have a properly fitted girth?
 A: Heartgirth measurement – from girth buckle to girth buckle

- 1773 (Medium)
Q: Where are most Western saddles produced?
A: United States
HHH 1100-3
- 1789 (Medium) HHH1100-9
Q: When using a hackamore, what principle is basic?
A: Horse learns to respond to pressures on his nose & under his chin
- 1791 (Medium)
Q: If a bit is too wide & slides back & forth, what results?
A: Lack of control (confusing rein signals)
HHH 1100-10
- 1796 (Medium)
Q: By placing 2 fingers between your horse's withers & the fork of the saddle, you are checking for what?
A: Proper fit of saddle
HHH 1100-3
- 1797 (Medium)
Q: The primary goal of the pleasure saddle is what?
A: Comfort
HHH 11000-4
- 1855 (Medium)
Q: A true English saddle is made of what material?
A: Leather
HHH 1100-3
- 1865 (Medium)
Q: Another name given to closed reins is what?
A: California reins
HHH 1100-8
- 1867 (Medium)
Q: How tight should the halter chinstrap be?
A: With sufficient room to prevent binding the face & tight enough to keep a foot from being caught
HSG 3
- 1872 (Medium)
Q: The Western rein which is one continuous strap which prevents dropping or losing the reins is called what?
A: Roping rein
HHH 1100-8

TACK

- 1873 (Medium)
Q: What bit does not apply pressure to the mouth?
A: Hackamore bit
HH28/ HHH 1100-8

- 1883 (Medium)
 Q: Another name for a basic snaffle bit is what?
 A: Non-leverage bit (direct action bit) HHH 1100-8
- 1889 (Medium)
 Q: Which bit is similar to a snaffle, except it has slots atop the rings for headstall attachment & hooks for curb chain attachment?
 A: Kimberwicke BEG108/ HHH 1100-10
- 1892 (Medium)
 Q: Which curb bit is considered to be the most severe?
 A: Spade HHH 1100-10
- 1896 (Medium)
 Q: Which leverage bit does not have a mouthpiece?
 A: Hackamore bit HHH 1100-10
- 1897 (Medium)
 Q: What is the most common material used to construct a mouthpiece for a bit?
 A: Stainless steel HHH 1100-10
- 1898 (Medium)
 Q: Which material, when used in a mouthpiece, increases salivation?
 A: Copper HHH 1100-10
- 1899 (Medium)
 Q: How many skirts are cut to fit an English saddle?
 A: Two HHH 1100-2
- 1900 (Medium)
 Q: What material are most English saddle panels made of?
 A: Leather HHH 1100-2
- 1907 (Medium)
 Q: What is the English term for a tiedown?
 A: Standing martingale HHH 1100=10
- 2242 (Medium) HH29
 Q: What does the term “slick” mean when referring to saddles?
 A: Describes the shape of the fork on a Western saddle

TACK

- 2382 (Medium)
 Q: For proper fit of an English saddle, how much room should there be both in front & in back of the rider?
 A: 3 inches LTJ 8

- 2385 (medium) LTJ10
Q: Why do English riders wear tall boots?
A: To keep their legs from being “pinched” by the stirrup leathers
- 2386 (medium) LTJ10
Q: Why shouldn’t you wear jeans for English riding?
A: Jeans bunch up under the knees, twist or ride up & can rub spots on inside of your legs. The seams can rub sores

Hard

- 824 (Hard)
Q: What type horse was the cut-back saddle developed for?
A: Horse with more front-end action & higher head carriage HH 32
- 1441 (Hard)
Q: In hunt seat, the width of the tread of the stirrup should be how much wider than the width of the boot?
A: One half to three fourths inch HIH 1150-2
- 1485 (Hard)
Q: In English riding, what saddle is used to ride “on the flat” just behind the center of your horse?
A: Saddle seat rider HIH 1100-1
- 1488 (Hard)
Q: What type saddle is used by gaited breed riders?
A: Saddle seat saddle HIH 1100-1
- 1497 (Hard)
Q: What is the small device that goes around the base of the animal’s tail & attaches to the saddle – used to keep the saddle centered. It’s best suited for use on a stock saddle?
A: Crupper HIH 1125-3
- 1554 (Hard)
Q: A “never rust” material used in mouthpieces is what?
A: Solid nickel HIH 1100-1

TACK

- 1566 (Hard)
Q: Which mouthpiece material is very lightweight, brittle and may cause the horse’s mouth to be dry?
A: Aluminum HIH 1100-10

- 1569 (Hard)
Q: A soft, apple flavored, rubber mouthpiece – very gentle & non-allergic – is called what?
A: Happy Mouth HIH 1100-10
- 1596 (Hard)
Q: What piece of equipment connects to the back of the noseband & to the girth through a slit in the neckstrap?
A: English standing martingale HIH 1100-10
- 1599 (Hard)
Q: What does a breastplate have that a breastcollar may not have?
A: Neckstrap HIH 1100-10
- 1600 (Hard)
Q: What type of sheet would be used to keep flies away from your horse?
A: Mesh HIH 1100-16
- 1601 (Hard)
Q: What is the use of a half sheet?
A: Used for warmth when exercising your horse outdoors in cold weather HIH 1100-16
- 1605 (Hard)
Q: What type of blanket assists your horse in drying off after his cold weather workout?
A: Cooler HIH 1100-16
- 1606 (Hard)
Q: What kind of blanket do you use to keep your horse's hair from getting too long in cold weather?
A: Heavy blanket (ex. Nylon with thick foam lining) HIH 1100-16
- 1695 (Hard)
Q: What is the difference between a breastplate & a breastcollar?
A: Breastplate puts pressure on the shoulders as well as the chest
Breastcollar is just a strap around the front of horse's chest HIH 1100-12

TACK

- 1700 (Hard)
Q: Define the word "fittings"
A: Stirrup leathers, stirrup irons, girth (English saddle) HIH 1100-3

- 1758 (Hard)
Q: Why is a forward seat saddle versatile?
A: It allows rider to be in balance with horse whether riding on flat, playing polo, jumping or a combination of flat & jumping work HH 33
- 1771 (Hard)
Q: What English girth style reduces chaffing of your horse's elbows?
A: Elastic & contour leather HIIH 1100-3
- 1786 (Hard) HIIH 1100-3
Q: What is the difference between an Arabian tree & a Quarter Horse tree?
A: Arabian tree is wider than Quarter Horse tree across the withers
- 1799 (Hard)
Q: Of the 3 hunt saddles, which one is most popular for trail riding?
A: All purpose BEG108/HIIH 1100-1
- 1801 (Hard)
Q: Which English saddle has a padded knee roll to provide more security when riding?
A: All purpose BEG108/HIIH 1100-1
- 1850 (Hard)
Q: To give a rider maximum leg contact with the horse, you need which English saddle?
A: Dressage BEG108/HIIH 1100-3
- 1854 (Hard)
Q: The price range for an English saddle is what?
A: \$500 to more than \$6000 HIIH 1100-3
- 1856 (Hard) HIIH 1100-2
Q: Define the term "saddle nail"
A: A rivet on the front side of the skirt near pommel of an English saddle
- 1859 (Hard)
Q: An adult size English saddle measures what?
A: Between 16 & 18 inches HIIH 1100-3

TACK

- 1861 (Hard)
Q: A youth-sized English saddle measures what?
A: Between 12 & 16 inches HIIH 1100-3

- 1870 (Hard)
Q: What type of saddle would you select for a horse used for roping?
A: Full double-rigged roping saddle with heavy-duty accessories HHH1100-5
- 1871 (Hard)
Q: What kind of saddle would you select for a Western horse with low, thick withers?
A: Western saddle with Quarter Horse or Arabian tree (one with wide tree) HHH1100-5
- 1875 (Hard)
Q: What kind of saddle would you select for a thick-withered English horse?
A: English saddle with a wide tree HHH 1100
- 1882 (Hard)
Q: Bits that use direct pressure on a horse's mouth also affect which area of the horse's head?
A: Poll HHH1100-8/HH29
- 1884 (Hard)
Q: The width of a snaffle bit is very important. Too narrow may cause ____ and too wide may cause ____?
A: narrow – pinching wide – loss of control HHH 1100-8
- 1887 (Hard)
Q: When shanks are added to a bit, leverage is created which allows the bit to apply pressure with no direct contact to what two areas?
A: Poll & under chin HHH 1100-8/HH30
- 1906 (Hard)
Q: What equipment should always be treated as a means to an end, used only when needed and then only as long as needed?
A: Martingales & drawreins HHH 1100-10
- 1936 (Hard)
Q: What basic part of the bridle holds the bit in place & may apply pressure to the head?
A: Headstall HHH 1100

TACK

- 2243 (Hard)
Q: Which type curb produces the most discomfort for a horse & why?
A: A jointed mouth because it affects all the pressure points & creates a nutcracker action on bars & tongue HH 30

- 2383 (Hard)
Q: When would you use a lollipop pad or liftback saddle pad? LTJ8
A: When the saddle slants back – they will lift the back up to make it more level

Bonus

- 823 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 types of rigging & their use
A: Full double – roping 7/8 or 3/4 double – reining, cutting, pleasure
In-skirt – pleasure, trail centerfire – packing, bucking saddles HH 32
- 1483 (Bonus) HIIIH1100-1
Q: Name at least 5 items you will see at a tack shop
A: Saddles, bridles, blankets, brushes, saddle pads, medicines, hoofpicks, apparel, etc
- 1490 (Bonus)
Q: What are the 3 saddle types in the hunt or forward seat category?
A: All-purpose, close contact, dressage HIIH 1125-2
- 1557 (Bonus) HH 27
Q: The term cavesson means 2 different pieces of equipment. What are they?
A: Noseband on English bridle & stiff headstall used for longe line training
- 1570 (Bonus) HIIH1100-10
Q: There are 8 different materials used to make mouthpieces. Name 3
A: Stainless steel, German silver, solid nickel, copper, aluminum, rubber, vulcanite, brass
- 1604 (Bonus)
Q: There are 3 types of outerwear for your horse. Name them
A: Sheets, blankets, coolers HIIH 1100-16
- 1607 (Bonus)
Q: The lighter-weight blanket is specifically used for what 2 purposes?
A: Shipping or turnout HIIH 1100-16

TACK

- 1680 (Bonus)
Q: There are 2 types of martingales. Name them
A: Running, standing HIIH 1100-10

- 1694 (Bonus)
 Q: Name the 4 basic pieces of equipment used in jumping
 A: Snaffle bit (also pelham, kimberwicke), jump saddle, helmet, tall hunt boots or jodhpur boots
 LTJ 7 – 10
- 1698 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 ways a hackamore can apply pressure
 A: Direct (top of nose), lateral (sides of jaw), under chin
 HH 1100-8
- 1708 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 2 things that could happen when a poor-fitting saddle is used on a horse
 A: Sores, roll on mounting/dismounting, slip & slide during use, horse bucking, horse head tossing, cinchiness
 HH 33
- 1711 (Bonus)
 Q: Name the 4 parts of the English & Western saddles that are the same
 A: Pommel, cantle, seat, skirt
 HH 25
- 1726 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 of the 7 pressure points on a horse's head
 A: Corners of mouth, bars, tongue, roof of mouth, curb groove, nose, poll
 HH 29
- 1728 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the 3 main parts of the bridle?
 A: Reins, bit, headstall
 HH 27
- 1731 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 2 types of hackamores?
 A: Bosal, mechanical hackamore
 HH 28
- 1738 (Bonus)
 Q: What 2 bits does the double bridle use?
 A: Snaffle (bridoon) & curb
 HH 27
- 1744 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 5 types of bits
 A: Weymouth, pelham, Walking Horse, snaffle, D race bit, hackamore, Liverpool, bar bit, spade bit, kimberwicke, roper curved cheek, half cheek snaffle, full cheek snaffle, tom thumb, etc.
 HH/LTJ/HH

TACK

- 1751 (Bonus)
 Q: What 2 products are commonly used to keep leather soft & pliable?
 A: Leather oil (neat's foot oil), saddle soap
 HH 34

- 1752 (Bonus)
Q: When buying any piece of leather goods, what 3 things should you look for?
A: Strength, pliability, service HH 34
- 1755 (Bonus)
Q: Name 2 reasons a stable is a poor place for leather
A: Dampness, ammonia liberated from urine & manure HH 34
- 1757 (Bonus)
Q: In order to take proper care of leather, you should always do what 2 things?
A: Keep it dry & keep it clean HH 34
- 1762 (Bonus)
Q: What are 2 advantages of web reins? HHH 1100-6
A: Won't stretch, rot or crack Offer more grip than plain leather
- 1764 (Bonus)
Q: Give 2 general purposes of whips & crops
A: Giving cues, punishment, appointments HHH1100-1/LTJ10
- 1769 (Bonus)
Q: List 3 of the 4 girths used in English riding HHH 1100-3
A: String, elastic & contour leather, 3-fold leather, Balding leather
- 1804 (Bonus)
Q: Name 2 kinds of saddles that roughly fit under the heading of an English saddle?
A: Racking & polo saddles HHH 1100-1
- 1832 (Bonus)
Q: Besides fitting a horse at the withers, what other factors contribute to proper saddle fit?
A: Length of back, slope of shoulder, muscling & spring of ribcage HH 33
- 1852 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 of the 4 countries where English saddles are manufactured?
A: England, Australia, Germany, Argentina HHH 1100-3

TACK

- 1862 (Bonus)
Q: Describe the following Western headstalls: split ear, slip ear, conventional
A: Split ear – crownpiece is split – allowing one ear to slip through
Slip ear – small loop designed to go around one ear is added to crownpiece

- Conventional – has browband similar to English saddle HH 27
- 1874 (Bonus)
 Q: The three classifications of bits are what?
 A: Snaffle, curb, hackamore HH 1100
- 1877 (Bonus)
 Q: All-purpose & dressage are two saddle styles. Name 3 others
 A: Western, jumping, gaited (saddle seat) HH 1100-8
- 1888 (Bonus)
 Q: Leverage bits cause pressure to be applied to the poll & under the chin. Tell what bridle pieces cause this pressure
 A: Poll – crownpiece under chin – curb strap or chin strap HH1100-8
- 1893 (Bonus) HH 1100-8
 Q: Name 2 purposes of the port on a curb bit
 A: Relieves pressure on the tongue, applies pressure to roof of mouth
- 1901 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 factors that might contribute to a saddle resting on the horse's withers instead of clearing them
 A: Fork of saddle too wide, saddle tree too wide, withers of horse too high, withers too narrow or a combination of these HH 33
- 1902 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 primary functions of a saddle blanket or pad
 A: Protect horse's back, absorb moisture, protect saddle, compensate for poor fitting saddle, absorb shock HH 1100-5
- 2238 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 of 4 criteria for selecting a saddle? HH 31
 A: Must fit the horse, should not interfere with performance or ability of horse to perform, should fit rider physically, be appropriate for desired riding style
- 2240 2239 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 factors affecting the severity of a bit HH 29
 A: diameter of the mouthpiece (large or small), type of mouthpiece (jointed, port or bar), amount of leverage, position of horse's head (nose up or flexed at poll)

TACK

- 2241 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the 3 pressure points affected by a snaffle bit?
 A: Corners of mouth, bars, tongue HH 29

- 2245 (Bonus)
Q: What are 2 factors a rider should consider when choosing a bit?
A: Horse's stage of training, rider's personal preference HH 31
- 2356 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 materials that Western saddle made are made of?
A: Wool, cotton, sheepskin, synthetic fibers HH 34
- 2384 (Bonus)
Q: Give 3 names for the type of saddle used for saddle seat riding
A: Park, cut-back, saddle seat, Lane Fox show LTJ 8
- 2676 (Bonus)
Q: What are 2 events where you would commonly use rubber reins
A: Racing, cross-country jumping BEG108

GROOMING

Easy

- 9 (Easy)
Q: What is docking?

- A: Cutting the bones of the tail to shorten it HH 9
- 297 (Easy)
Q: What is a banged tail?
A: Hair of tail cut straight off below the dock or bony part of tail HH 35
- 322 (Easy)
Q: What is the only purpose for which you would use a metal currycomb?
A: To remove thick, dry mud or heavy, loose hair HH 35
- 355 (easy) HH36
Q: When a horse is hot, how much water can you give it?
A: A couple of swallows every few minutes
- 360 (Easy) common knowledge
Q: Why is grooming a horse thoroughly a recommended practice used in saddling?
A: Removes dirt & burrs that may cause sores, rider may find new sores
- 496 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a person who cleans & brushes horses?
A: Groom HH 35
- 536 (Easy)
Q: What does hogged mean?
A: Short-cut mane HH 35
- 660 (Easy)
Q: Describe how to pluck a mane
A: Begin on underside of mane with the longest hairs. Grasp a few strands of hair close to the roots & jerk sharply, removing hair & roots HS 39
- 803 (Easy)
Q: Before watering your horse, what should you do?
A: Cool it first HSG 11
- 1015 (Easy)
Q: An aid to cooling out a horse is what as he's being walked?
A: A couple of swallows of water every few minutes HH 36

GROOMING

- 1090 (Easy) HH 39
Q: What is a bridle path on a horse?
A: Clipped area behind the ears where the crownpiece of the bridle crosses

- 1124 (Easy)
Q: What function does the body brush serve?
A: Adds oil & removes the last particles of dust HH 35
- 1125 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a horse that is neither hot to the touch nor breathing hard after he's been exercised?
A: Cooled out HH 36
- 1132 (Easy)
Q: What is the term that refers to hair that is clean & glossy, denoting a healthy appearance?
A: Bloom HH 35
- 1240 (Easy)
Q: Why is it advisable to leave a saddle patch when clipping a horse during winter?
A: Provides protection from abrasions and infections as well as from wearing the hair away HH 38
- 1313 (Easy)
Q: What type of brush is best for sensitive areas of the face & legs?
A: Soft HHH 1100-12
- 1315 (Easy)
Q: Why should you brush the horse's belly in the area of the saddle cinch?
A: To remove dirt that might chafe the horse & cause sores HSG
- 1517 (Easy)
Q: What is the purpose of a horse blanket?
A: To keep the horse warm in cold weather HH 39
- 1520 (Easy)
Q: What is meant by "picking out" a mane or tail?
A: Separating the hairs with your fingers to keep them from tangling HH 37
- 1521 (Easy)
Q: How far down the tail is a hunter's tail braided?
A: 8 – 12 inches HH 39

GROOMING

- 1522 (Easy)
Q: In grooming a horse, in what direction should the hair be brushed?
A: In the direction of its' natural lay HH 37

- 1523 (Easy)
Q: In what order should you clean your horse's feet?
A: Counter-clockwise – near fore, near hind, off hind, off fore HH 36
- 1547 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for rough, harsh appearance?
A: Coarse HH 8
- 1552 (Easy)
Q: How can you avoid a dull, sunburned appearance of your horse's coat?
A: Turn it out to pasture at night, early morning or late evening instead of during the day HH 38
- 1555 (Easy)
Q: How should you place the saddle blanket on the horse? Common sense
A: Locate it forward & pull it towards the rear of horse so hair lies flat
- 1558 (Easy)
Q: What determines the treatment of the mane & tail of a horse that's being exhibited?
A: Type & breed of horse HH 39
- 1602 (Easy)
Q: When braiding a horse's mane & tail, how many strands should be worked with at one time?
A: Three common knowledge
- 1603 (Easy)
Q: How long should the mane be for proper braiding?
A: 4 – 6" HH 39
- 1631 (Easy)
Q: Referring to grooming, what is roached? HH 35
A: Term used when the mane is all cut off (so part is left standing upright)
- 1645 (Easy)
Q: What is the term used when describing bones of the tail that are cut to shorten the tail?
A: Docked HH 40

GROOMING

- 1652 (Easy)
Q: If you don't have a hoofpick available, what common tool can you use in its place?
A: Old screwdriver bent over about an inch from the blade end HH 35

- 1814 (Easy)
Q: What is the proper procedure to using a hoof pick?
A: Heel to toe HH 37
- 1828 (Easy)
Q: What is a rubber currycomb used for?
A: Remove excessive mud, loose hair, saddle marks or
Get out deep dirt & dandruff (new info added) HH 37
- 1842 (Easy)
Q: If you wash your horse, what grooming aid is essential?
A: Sweat scraper HH 38
- 1843 (Easy)
Q: In grooming a horse, where is the currycomb never used?
A: Over bony area – head, below knees or hocks HH 38
- 1845 (Easy)
Q: What is the method by which you thin a tail?
A: Pulling HH 35
- 1909 (Easy)
Q: If you have ridden your horse hard, when should you let him have his fill of
water?
A: After he's completely cooled out HH 36
- 1922 (Easy)
Q: Which grooming tool roughs up the hair to remove the deep dirt?
A: Currycomb HH 35
- 1924 (Easy)
Q: How can you remove caked mud & manure from the hoof wall?
A: Washing with water & stiff brush (use hoof brush) HH 37
- 1939 (Easy)
Q: Name 3 grooming tools
A: Hoof pick, mane & tail comb, sweatscraper, grooming cloth, curry comb,
dandy brush, body brush, clippers, etc. HH 35-36

GROOMING

- 1947 (Easy)
Q: How do you clean the currycomb when grooming?
A: Strike it on back of brush or boot heel HH 37

- 1963 (Easy)
Q: How often should horses that are stabled be groomed?
A: Daily HH 35
- 1970 (Easy)
Q: What type strokes will remove the most dirt when using a stiff brush?
A: Short, strong ones with outward action away from the horse's body HH 37
- 1988 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a tail that has been shortened or thinned by pulling?
A: Pulled tail HH 35
- 1991 (Easy)
Q: What motion is most effective when currying?
A Vigorous circular motion HH 37
- 1999 (Easy)
Q: Why should you sponge your tack after use?
A: To remove dirt & sweat HH 34
- 2000 (Easy)
Q: What practice can add to the use & life of any leather article?
A: Regular cleaning & inspection HH 34
- 2002 (Easy)
Q: If you body-clip your horse, what should be done in cold weather?
A: Blanket horse or keep in stable HH 38
- 2171 (Easy)
Q: A hot horse should receive how much water?
A: Only a few swallows at a time HH35/HH 710-7

GROOMING

Medium

- 1518 (Medium)
Q: When clipping a horse's head, where are the 2 areas where the longer hairs are

usually clipped?

A: Inside the ears & under the chin & jaw HH 39

1705 (Medium)

Q: What is usually the first step in grooming when a horse is just leaving the stable or being readied for the show ring?

A: Inspecting the feet & legs or cleaning out feet HH 36

Bonus

206 (Bonus)

Q: What are 3 steps of good grooming that are routine with good horsemen?

A: Cooling out, cleaning feet, groom body, clean mane & tail HH 37-38

1230 (Bonus)

Q: Name 5 grooming tools

A: Currycomb, body brush, dandy brush, mane & tail comb, sweat scraper, grooming cloth, hoof pick, clippers, etc. HH 35

1519 (Bonus)

Q: What are 3 of the 5 areas of the Western stock horse that are usually clipped for a show?

A: Bridlepath, muzzle, ears, under chin & jaw, below knees & hocks HH 39

1625 (Bonus)

Q: what are the 3 phases of a fitting program?

A: Feeding, health, grooming HH 35

1663 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 uses of a grooming cloth

A: Wipe around eyes, nostrils, lips, dock, sheath – give a final polish to hair coat – aid in drying of wet, sweaty horse HH 36

1809 (Bonus)

HH35-36

Q: Name 3 grooming tools & their purposes

A: Examples: curry comb – roughs up hair to remove deep dirt

Body brush or finishing brush – removes dust & brings out natural oils

Sweatscraper – removes excess sweat or water

Clippers – trims hair (Accept any reasonable answer)

GROOMING

1823 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 benefits of good grooming

A: Improves appearance, Cleans hair & pores, keeps skin functioning more naturally, lessens skin diseases & external parasites, improves condition & fitness

- of muscles HH 35
- 1990 (Bonus)
Q: When brushing a horse, what are the last 3 parts to be brushed?
A: Head, mane, tail HH 35
- 1992 (Bonus)
Q: What are at least 3 effects of hand rubbing?
A: Bring out the bloom by removal of loose hair, stimulates circulation, produces a glossy coat, restful to tired muscles after a long ride HH 38

EQUITATION / RIDING

- 185 (Easy)
Q: Name one of the four most commonly used aids
A: Voice, hand, legs, weight HH 20

- 353 (Easy)
Q: What do you call advanced exercises & training in horsemanship?
A: Dressage HH 40
- 390 (Easy)
Q: What term means “art of riding horseback; horsemanship”?
A: Equitation HH 20
- 432 (Easy)
Q: In cold weather, what should you do before placing the bit in the horse’s mouth?
A: Warm the bit common knowledge
- 1004 (Easy)
Q: Which ear is last to be pulled under the crown of the bridle when putting it on?
A: Left common knowledge
- 1406 (Easy)
Q: When mounting a horse, what side do you mount on?
A: Left HH 20
- 1412 (Easy)
Q: Immediately upon dismounting from an English saddle, what should the rider do?
A: Run up the stirrups HSG 5
- 1422 (Easy)
Q: A good way to judge whether the distance between you and the horse in front is safe is what?
A: You should be able to see the hind heels of the horse in front of you (stay a horse length away) HSG 12
- 1444 (Easy)
Q: The legs, hands, weight & voice as used in controlling a horse are called what?
A: Aids HH 20

RIDING

- 1452 (Easy)
Q: What direction should the horse’s nose be pointing when loping in a circle?
A: To the inside common knowledge

- 1456 (Easy)
Q: When riding in groups, keep what kind of distance between horses?
A: Horse length HH 20
- 1457 (Easy)
Q: A horse length equals how many feet?
A: 8 feet HH 20
- 1463 (Easy)
Q: When should you signal your horse for the stop?
A: When the horse's rear legs are moving forward under its' body HH 22
- 1510 (Easy)
Q: Before crossing a creek on a trail ride, what should you check for?
A: Solid bottoms & banks that can be negotiated without danger of the horse falling common knowledge
- 1514 (Easy)
Q: What is posting?
A: Rising & descending of the rider with the rhythm of the trot HH 20
- 1551 (Easy)
Q: When you get ready to mount properly, what do you do to get your horse under control?
A: Adjust the reins evenly with enough tension to feel the bit & hold horse steady HH 20
- 1562 (Easy)
Q: Explain how you would gather your horse
A: Take up on reins & settle in saddle HH 20
- 1563 (Easy)
Q: When riding a trot Western style, the body should be inclined slightly more in which direction than at the walk?
A: Forward HH 21
- 1564 (Easy)
Q: To obtain a left lead, which leg would you apply pressure with?
A: Right HH 22

RIDING

- 1565 (Easy)
Q: What aids are used when asking a horse to take the left lead & how are they used?
A: Apply pressure with right leg, shift weight to left HH 22

- 1567 (Easy)
Q: What is the proper way to ask your horse to back?
A: Grip with your legs, hold reins low, pull lightly using give & take motion, use your voice HH 23
- 1574 (Easy)
Q: What term means to step a horse backwards?
A: Back common knowledge
- 1576 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a method of holding single reins where the reins overlap in the rider's hands across the horse's neck?
A: Cross-reins common knowledge
- 1643 (Easy)
Q: What is the rising & descending of a rider with the rhythm of the trot called?
A: Posting HH 20
- 1776 (Easy)
Q: Which way do you bend your horse's ear when pulling the crownpiece of bridle over it?
A: Forward common knowledge
- 1824 (Easy)
Q: Proper riding begins with proper what?
A: Mounting HH 20
- 1825 (Easy)
Q: Ride with your weight on what part of the foot?
A: Ball HH20
- 1829 (Easy)
Q: One who rides a horse without control – letting the horse go as he wishes – is called what?
A: Passenger HH 40
- 1833 (Easy)
Q: What are you doing when you settle in the saddle & take in on the reins?
A: Gathering your horse HH 21

RIDING

- 1848 (Easy)
Q: What does it mean to “pull leather”?
A: Holding on the saddle with both hands when riding a bucking horse HH 20

- 1864 (Easy)
Q: When riding in groups, how should you ride in relation to others?
A: Abreast or a full horse length from horse in front of you HSG 12
- 1926 (Easy)
Q: Explain how you would get your horse to sidepass
A: Hold horse to prevent forward movement. Neckrein in direction you wish to move forequarters & use outside leg to move hindquarters HH 23
- 1940 (Easy)
Q: Heavy hands can cause damage to what part of the horse?
A: Mouth (bars) HH 29
- 1953 (Easy)
Q: When speaking of horseback riding, what is a passenger?
A: One who rides without control, letting the horse go as he wishes HH40
- 1954 (Easy)
Q: What is horsemanship?
A: The art of riding the horse & understanding his needs HH20
- 1976 (Easy)
Q: Why are light hands so important in riding?
A: Your hands apply pressure & control the amount of pressure communicated to the horse HH 29
- 1989 (Easy)
Q: When your horse is excited or full of steam, what should you do before riding him?
A: Work him on a longe line for a few minutes HH 53
- 1993 (Easy)
Q: What term is used when you hold on to the saddle with both hands while riding a bucking horse?
A: Pull leather HH 40
- 1994 (Easy)
Q: A horseman will shift his seat to place his body in balance with what?
A: Action of the horse HH 20

RIDING

- 1997 (Easy)
Q: When riding, your legs are used to signal what?
A: Speed & movements HH 21

- 1998 (Easy)
Q: True neckreining is the response of your horse to what?
A: Weight (feel) of neckrein against the neck HH 20
- 2003 (Easy)
Q: What is the purpose of a warm-up?
A: Gives horse a chance to loosen up stiff muscles HH 41
- 2342 (Easy)
Q: What will happen if you get out of balance while riding?
A: You will stiffen & lose the rhythm of motion with the horse HH 20
- 2343 (Easy)
Q: How does your horse learn to obey natural aids?
A: From the habits you follow when riding HH 21
- 2344 (Easy)
Q: What part of the horse's body do your hands control?
A: The forehand HH 21

Medium

- 1432 (Medium) HSG 8
Q: How can you keep your horse from being head shy while bridling?
A: Fold each ear individually under the crownpiece, make sure the bridle is big enough before putting it on & don't hurt his mouth when putting the bit in
- 1486 (Medium)
Q: Name an English riding activity that a saddle seat rider does not participate in?
A: Jumping HIH 1100-1
- 1534 (Medium)
Q: What is meant by the appropriate size horse & rider?
A: Not a small rider on a large horse or vice-versa HIH 210-2
- 1535 (Medium)
Q: What is the main means of communication between horse & rider?
A: Your legs LTJ 17

RIDING

- 1586 (Medium)
Q: When driving with your legs & turning to the left, where would you place your legs?
A: Right leg behind the cinch & left leg at the cinch LTJ 3

- 2380 (medium) LTJ5
 Q: If one instructor's method doesn't suit your personality, philosophy or goals, what should you do?
 A: Find another instructor
- 2387 (Medium)
 Q: What is plow reining?
 A: Direct reining, not neck reining LTJ 10
- 2414 (medium) LTJ11
 Q: If the English rider is balanced correctly over her feet, where does the stirrup leather hang?
 A: Straight down

Hard

- 1267 (Hard)
 Q: What causes a chair seat?
 A: Sitting behind the motion of the horse LTJ 35
- 1376 (Hard)
 Q: What is excellent for building a good, secure seat and leg position and also helps you relax & build balance & confidence? LTJ 11
 A: Gymnastic exercises (can be done on a longe line without reins or stirrups)
- 1485 (hard) HIH1100
 Q: In English riding, what saddle is used to ride "on the flat" just behind the center of your horse?
 A: Saddle seat
- 1550 (Hard)
 Q: While sitting properly on a horse, a perpendicular line may be drawn through a rider's shoulder and another one may be drawn between what 2 parts of the body?
 A: Knee to toe HH 19
- 1800 (Hard)
 Q: The term "perched" refers to what type of English saddle & rider?
 A: Close contact saddle – jumping rider HIH 1100-1

RIDING

- 1803 (Hard)
 Q: Which English rider sits in the saddle with a very sharp hip angle?
 A: Jumping rider HIH 1100-1

Bonus

1419 (Bonus)

Q: What are 2 things to consider when looking for an equitation horse?

A: Horse should be suitable for a particular style & should be capable of performing the class routine
HH 210-2

1431 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 reasons why a young horse & rider combination is unsafe

A: Neither knows how to react in an emergency

Lack of understanding on both parts

Both are mentally & emotionally immature
HH 210-1

1479 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 qualities to avoid in a trail horse

A: Horse that bucks, horse that runs away, horse that intentionally kicks other horses or people, prancy unsettled horse
common sense

1484 (Bonus)

Q: What style of riding is divided into 2 types & what are they?

A: English – the types are saddle seat & hunt seat
HH 1100-1

1526 (Bonus)

Q: Learning to ride by trial & error can not only be dangerous, but can also cause what 2 things?

A: Poor riding habits & a less comfortable, cooperative horse
HH 1100-1

1544 (Bonus)

Q: What are 3 styles of riding?

A: Western or stock seat, hunt seat, dressage, saddle seat
HH

1548 (Bonus)

Q: Horsemanship helps the horse to do what 2 things when carrying a rider?

A: Horse to move freely with natural grace, balance while carrying the weight of the rider & saddle
HS 7

1560 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 aids commonly used to tell your horse a command

A: Voice, legs, hands, weight
HH 21

RIDING

1561 (Bonus)

Q: What are the 2 aids you would use to control the speed of your horse?

A: Leg pressure, rein tension
HH 21

- 1568 (Bonus)
Q: Horsemanship requires what 2 things?
A: Practice, patience HH 23
- 1763 (Bonus)
Q: Name the 3 times you should check your cinch
A: After saddling, after walking a few steps, after mounting & riding a short distance HH 53
- 2028 (Bonus)
Q: Name 2 reasons why you shouldn't let your horse eat while wearing a bridle
A: Could step on reins, could get feet tangled in reins, hay or grass could catch in bit & injure mouth HSG9
- 2341 (Bonus)
Q: What are the 3 basic equitation styles?
A: Stock (western), hunt seat & saddle seat HH 20
- 2345 (Bonus)
Q: What are the 3 general steps to obtain a desired lead?
A: Leg pressure, weight shift, rein HH 23
- 2388 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 exercises on horseback the rider can do to develop balance confidence, a good secure seat & leg position
A: Rotate one or both arms in circles, stretch one arm above shoulders & stretch the leg on same side down, Touch your toe, the horse's poll, your other toe & horse's rump LTJ 11

SHOW RING

- 237 (Hard)
Q: What are the rider's personal attire & any other articles he might require called?
A: Appointments HH 20

- 1455 (Easy)
Q: What builds character faster than purple ribbons/
A: Good sportsmanship common knowledge
- 1467 (Easy)
Q: Where is the emphasis placed in a pleasure or performance class?
A: On the horse HH 40
- 1499 (Easy)
Q: Which side of the horse should the ends of split reins fall when using one finger between the reins?
A: Same side as the reining hand HH 23
- 1506 (Easy)
Q: When changing directions on the rail in a horse show, what should you do?
A: Turn to the inside HH 24
- 1507 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for having a pleasing, graceful, alert general appearance?
A: Stylish HH 9
- 1528 (Easy)
Q: In the show ring, how many lengths should you stay from other riders?
A: One horse length HSG
- 2004 (Easy)
Q: When riding in group classes (example – equitation), what can you do to avoid bunching up?
A: Pass, cut corner, circle to get to clear area (only need to name one) HH 42
- 2020 (Easy)
Q: Be a good sport. Win without _____ and lose without _____
A: Win without bragging & lose without complaining HH 43
- 2333 (Easy) (HH44)
Q: How far ahead of the class starting time should the judge post any required pattern?
A: At least one hour

SHOWING

- 2346 (Easy)
Q: What is a “junior horse or pony”?
A: One that is 5 years of age or younger HH 24

- 2347 (Easy)
Q: Generally, in horse shows, when is a snaffle bit or bosal allowed?
A: When the horse is age 5 or younger HH 24
- 2349 (Easy)
Q: If a lariat or rope is carried in stock seat equitation, where is it fastened?
A: To the fork of the saddle HH 24
- 2350 (Easy)
Q: What must be done if you show with closed reins in stock seat equitation?
A: You must carry hobbles HH 24
- 2376 (Easy)
Q: What do the following horse show classes have in common: pole bending, dressage & harness ponies?
A: They are all performance classes HH 40
- 2377 (Easy)
Q: What is the central theme of all performance classes?
A: To display the horse at it's best, doing what it does best HH 40
- Hard**
- 1416 (Hard)
Q: What does a judge look for in the hands in addition as to whether the reins are properly held?
A: Suppleness & a light touch on the reins HH 20
- 1635 (Hard)
Q: In referring to legs in hunt seat equitation, what part of the leg is used as an aid?
A: Between the knee & ankle – mainly the calf LTJ 17

Bonus

- 1498 (Bonus)
Q: What are the appropriate gaits performed in stock seat?
A: Walk, jog (trot), lope common knowledge

SHOWING

- 1508 (Bonus)
Q: What 3 gaits does a 3-gaited horse perform?
A: Walk, trot, canter common knowledge

- 1529 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the 4 Cs in showing?
 A: Confidence, cooperation, consideration, carefulness HH 40
- 1556 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 2 things you should remember when winners are announced?
 A: Win graciously, lose graciously
 Don't run over judge when picking up ribbon, listen to judge's reasons for his placing – it may help in the future HH 43
- 2237 (Bonus) LTJ
 Q: What are 3 possible solutions for a small rider to mount a tall horse in hunt seat?
 A: Use a mounting block, have a friend give you a leg up, drop left stirrup for mounting and readjust it after you're mounted
- 2341 (Bonus) HH20
 Q: What are the 3 basic equitation styles?
 A: Western (stock seat), hunt seat, saddle seat
- 2351 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 pieces of optional personal appointments in stock seat equitation
 A: spurs, chaps, sweaters, vests, coats HH 24
- 2352 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 pieces of optional personal appointments in hunt seat equitation
 A: Unroweled spurs, crops (bats), gloves HH 25
- 2353 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 pieces of prohibited equipment for hunt seat equitation
 A: Martingales, tie downs, flash nosebands HH 25

SHOWMANSHIP

- 1454 (Easy)
 Q: In showing your horse at halter, how much space should be left between your horse & the nearest horse – both in circling & in lineup?
 A: Horse length HH 46

- 1466 (Easy)
Q: In a show, what side are you supposed to be on when leading your horse?
A: Left HH 45
- 1516 (Easy)
Q: What type of turn is generally preferred in showmanship?
A: Pivot turn HH 46
- 1571 (Easy)
Q: When turning the horse in front of a halter show judge, which direction do you turn?
A: To the right HH 11
- 2005 (Easy)
Q: Do not show a horse at halter until you are sure of what?
A: That you can control the horse HH 45
- 2006 (Easy)
Q: What does the term “shown in hand” mean?
A: Shown at halter common knowledge
- 2007 (Easy)
Q: In order to show your horse at halter to its’ best advantage, you should be able to recognize what about your horse?
A: Conformation faults HH 35
- 2334 (Easy)
Q: What is the purpose of a showmanship pattern?
A: To test the exhibitor’s ability to present a horse to the judge HH 44
- 2336 (Easy)
Q: In showmanship, if you are dressed in hunt seat attire, what equipment should your horse wear?
A: Hunter style bridle with browband & plain cavesson HH 44
- 2337 (Easy)
Q: When is a show stick acceptable for showmanship classes?
A: When you’re showing a draft horse HH 44

SHOWMANSHIP

- 2339 (Easy)
Q: When do you NOT switch sides in showmanship?
A: When showing a draft horse HH 45

2340 (Easy)

Q: Explain how to back your horse in showmanship

A: Turn to face towards the rear of the horse with your right hand extended.

Walk forward beside the horse as it backs up HH 46

Bonus

2338 (Bonus)

Q: Explain how a draft horse is decorated for show

Mares & geldings both have tails tied. Mares may have manes rolled. Geldings have manes rolled & decorated HH 44

TRAINING

Easy

177 (Easy)

- Q: What is the procedure in which the horse travels around the handler in a large circle on a longe strap or line?
A: Longeing common knowledge/LTJ 10
- 423 (Easy)
Q: When longeing, where should you stand to keep the horse moving forward?
A: Out from the hip common knowledge
- 430 (Easy)
Q: How must you start any training procedure involving quick motions?
A: Start slowly HS 7
- 1365 (Easy)
Q: What does it mean to sack out?
A: To slap a horse with a sack, saddle blanket or tarp as a part of gentling & training common knowledge
- 1367 (Easy)
Q: What is a green horse?
A: One with little training H1H210-1/HH 40
- 1384 (Easy)
Q: When working with a young foal, how long should the lesson be each day?
A: Not more than a half hour common knowledge
- 1531 (Easy)
Q: In training, how does a foal learn?
A: By repetition & in step by step order common knowledge
- 1532 (Easy)
Q: What can use of a rump rope aid in teaching the foal?
A: Leading BEG112/H1H950-4
- 1539 (Easy)
Q: A foal is normally weaned at what age?
A: 4 – 6 months BEG112/H1H 950-4
- 1959 (Easy) BEG112/H1H950-4
Q: How do you teach a young foal to lead?
A: Use a rump rope (non-skid loop over hindquarters, pulling gently forward)

TRAINING

- 1961 (Easy)
Q: How do you halter break a young foal?
A: Pull gently to one side & after he takes a step or two, ease up, pet him, then try other direction common knowledge

- 1996 (Easy)
 Q: What are you doing when you slap a horse with a sack or saddle blanket as a part of the gentling process?
 A: Sacking out common knowledge
- 2013 (Easy)
 Q: When longeing, where do you step to signal a horse to stop?
 A: Step forward (to get ahead of horse) common knowledge
- 2014 (Easy)
 Q: When teaching a horse to neckrein, what is the rein called that pulls in the direction of the turn?
 A: Leading rein or direct rein HIIH

Medium

- 1373 (Medium)
 Q: How do we teach a horse a particular movement or response?
 A: Giving an appropriate signal or cue & then by following up with some stronger force or punishment HS 7
- 1387 (Medium)
 Q: What is the basis of horse training?
 A: Power of association HS 7
- 1788 (Medium)
 Q: What is the main advantage of a hackamore in starting young horses in training?
 A: Hackamore doesn't injure sensitive tissue in the colt's mouth, yet provides firm, safe control HIIH 1100-8
- 1937 (Medium)
 Q: Why is a hackamore used to start young horses in training?
 A: Provides firm control, yet doesn't injure the mouth HIIH 1100-10

TRAINING

Hard

- 1789 (Hard)
 Q: When using a hackamore, what principle is basic? HIIH 1100-8

- A: Horse learns to respond to pressures on his nose & under his chin
- 2389 (Hard) LTJ 11
 Q: If you are longeing a horse with a snaffle bit, how do you attach the longe line?
 A: Pass longe line through ring on handler's side, over the poll & snap it to the offside snaffle ring. Change sides when you reverse directions
- 2392 (Hard) LTJ11
 Q: What can help a horse that is nervous from gymkhana?
 A: Much loose rein or dressage-type work in arena & by work over cavaletti poles
- 2485 (Hard) INT220
 Q: What type influences can be controlled by the trainer?
 A: Environmental ones
- 2486 (Hard)
 Q: What is a type of negative reinforcement used to weaken or eliminate an unwanted behavior?
 A: Punishment TH665/ ADV320
- 2487 (Hard)
 Q: What is a conditioned stimuli
 A: One that is learned through practice TH661/ADV320
- 2488 (Hard) TH661/ADV320
 Q: A stimuli that naturally causes a response without practice is what?
 A: Unconditioned
- 2489 (Hard) ADV320/TH661
 Q: What is a type of reinforcement associated with reward training?
 A: Positive
- 2490 (Hard) ADV320/TH661
 Q: What is the term used when a horse runs or bolts from stimuli?
 A: Escape

TRAINING

- 2491 (Hard) ADV320/TH661
 Q: What is the term used when a horse moves away from pressure to avoid a more severe pressure?
 A: Avoidance

- 2921 (hard) TH655
Q: Behavior in performance horses is a result of what 2 things?
A: Heredity & environmental influences
- 2922 (hard) TH658
Q: An animal's ability to learn & solve problems has been shown to be greatly influenced by what?
A: The environment in which it was raised
- 2923 (hard) TH661
Q: Which type of stimulus is a cue?
A: Conditioned
- 2924 (hard) TH663
Q: Why must cues be specific?
A: So the horse can identify them & separate them from other things that are happening
- 2926 (hard) TH664
Q: Define negative reinforcement
A: Adverse stimuli that a horse will work to avoid or get rid of if it has the chance
- 2927 (hard) TH665
Q: What is the aim of punishment used as a negative reinforcement?
A: To weaken or eliminate a behavior
- 2928 (hard) TH665
Q: To be effective when using punishment as a negative reinforcement, what must happen?
A: It must cause the horse to select the desirable response that leads to a reward
- 2929 (hard) TH666
Q: To be contingent, a reinforcement must have what?
A: An alternate response must be available

TRAINING

- 2930 (hard) TH668
Q: What is the acquisition phase of training?
A: When the behavior is being taught for the first time & every response is reinforced

- 2931 (hard) TH668
 Q: When cues are presented without reinforcement, a learned response will gradually diminish to the pre-training level. What is this called?
 A: Extinction
- 2932 (hard) TH668
 Q: A schedule of reinforcement where not every response is reinforced is called what?
 A: Intermittent
- 2933 (hard) TH10
 Q: Why is the horse training industry labor intensive?
 A: Each horse must be trained individually

Bonus

- 1383 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 of the most sensitive places on a horse
 A: Mouth, feet, flanks, neck shoulders HIH 1220-2
- 1442 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 2 uses of longeing?
 A: Training a young horse, exercising horse common sense
- 1443 (Bonus)
 Q: What equipment do you need to longe a horse?
 A: Halter or longeing cavesson, whip, longe line common sense
- 1572 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the 4 voice commands you use when longeing?
 A: Walk, trot, canter, whoa common knowledge
- 1573 (Bonus)
 Q: A horse learns best at what gaits?
 A: Walk, trot common knowledge

TRAINING

- 2010 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 things that you should teach a foal
 A: Halter break, leading, work with feet, load in trailer common knowledge
 (accept other similiar answers)

2015 (Bonus)

Q: What 3 things can the handler do to lessen fear & excitement in nervous horses?

A: Have a calm attitude, use soft words, use slow, easy movements HH 45

2492 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 methods of adverse stimuli

A: punishment, escape, avoidance INT220

MISCELLANEOUS

7 (Easy)

Q: What is the name given to a horse that cannot be broken?

A: Outlaw common knowledge

- 110 (Easy)
Q: What is a rat-tailed horse?
A: A horse having little hair in its' tail common knowledge
- 182 (Easy)
Q: What is a program of games on horseback?
A: Gymkhana HH 40
- 205 (Easy)
Q: What is a rubberneck?
A: A horse with a very flexible neck, hard to rein HH 9
- 214 (Easy)
Q: Why do horses have hair in their ears?
A: To prevent dirt & insects from entering the inner ear HH 39
- 220 (Easy)
Q: Name one type of brand
A: hot brand, freeze brand, lip tattoo, microchip TH809
- 270 (Easy)
Q: What does it mean to geld?
A: Castrate a male horse HH 11
- 392 (Easy)
Q: What are mild bucking motions?
A: Crowhops common knowledge
- 416 (Easy)
Q: What is a flat race?
A: One without jumps common knowledge
- 419 (Easy)
Q: What is a sunfisher?
A: A bucking horse that twists his body in the air common knowledge
- 420 (Easy)
Q: What is a cowboy proverb about kicking a horse?
A: "Kicking never gets you nowhere, less'n you're a mule" HH 54

MISC

- 925 (Easy)
Q: What is a horse that holds his head too high & his nose out?
A: Stargazer HH 9

- 949 (Easy) HS14
 Q: What is a cribber?
 A: Animal chews on manger or other objects & frequently sucks air
- 974 (Easy) HS 4
 Q: What is cribbing?
 A: Biting or setting teeth against manger or some other object while sucking air
- 1149 (Easy)
 Q: What is Spanish for lasso?
 A: Reata HH 29
- 1153 (Easy)
 Q: What do you call a horse that grasps at an object with its' teeth & frequently
 sucks air?
 A: Cribber HS 14
- 1216 (Easy)
 Q: How does a horse's coat keep him warm in winter?
 A: It traps heat between the hair fibers BEG104
- 1353 (Easy)
 Q: What is a brand?
 A: A mark of identification HH 4
- 1393 (Easy)
 Q: What is the far side?
 A: Right side of horse HH20
- 1394 (Easy)
 Q: The left side of the horse is also called what?
 A: Near side HH 20
- 1509 (Easy)
 Q: What is a stargazer?
 A: A horse that holds his head too high & his nose out HH 9
- 1511 (Easy)
 Q: What do you call a pacer that rolls his body sideways as he paces?
 A: Sidewheeler HH 18
- MISC**
- 1512 (Easy)
 Q: What is the term for a horse with a very flexible neck, who may be hard to
 rein?
 A: Rubberneck HH 9

- 1524 (Easy)
 Q: What is gymkhana?
 A: Program of games on horseback HH 40
- 1525 (Easy)
 Q: What do you call a race without jumps?
 A: Flat race common knowledge
- 1956 (Easy)
 Q: What are crow hops?
 A: Mild bucking motions common knowledge
- 1965 (Easy)
 Q: A collection of saddle horses at a roundup from which are chosen those used for the day is called what?
 A: Remuda HH 40
- 1972 (Easy)
 Q: What is a seven and a half minute period in a polo game?
 A: Chukkar HH 40
- 1977 (Easy)
 Q: What is a cavy?
 A: A collection of horses HS 4
- 1978 (Easy)
 Q: What is the term that means “of or pertaining to the horse”?
 A: Equine common knowledge

Medium

- 1339 (Medium)
 Q: Referring to pasture, what is carrying capacity?
 A: Number of animals that a habitat can support HS 39
- 1656 (Medium)
 Q: What are 2 reasons horses live longer today than in the past?
 A: They aren't ridden as hard & generally receive better care HIIH 450-1

MISC

- 1785 (Medium)
 Q: When you are selecting a new horse, why would you seek the advice of a veterinarian?
 A To help identify faults & problems HIIH 210-5

2495 (Medium)
Q: What is the main reason people own horses in the US?
A: Pleasure riding INT222

Hard

418 (Hard) HIH 110
Q: What is the approximate yearly cost of horse ownership for a horse kept at home?
A: \$2458.50 (\$6.25 per day) (accept answers between \$2400 & \$2500)

428 (Hard)
Q: In choosing a horse or pony for a young child, what is more important than the size of the animal?
A: Animal's disposition & child's ability to control the animal HIH 110-2

429 (Hard)
Q: Why is buying a horse through the auction so risky?
A: No guarantees are made, no returns or exchanges & certain problems can be disguised by drugging or skillful handling HIH 210-4

686 (Hard)
Q: Between what ages is the horse most useful to use?
A: 3 – 15 common knowledge

699 (Hard)
Q: What age horses are generally preferred for novice or first time owners?
A: 5 – 10 years HIH 210-1

1649 (Hard)
Q: What famous quote about horses is attributed to Will Rogers?
A: "The outside of a horse is good for the inside of a man" HIH 210-1

1655 (Hard)
Q: What percentage of horses in this country are aged?
A: 20% HIH 450-1

MISC

1657 (Hard)
Q: How many years of an equine's life are equal to one year of a human's life?
A: 3 HIH 450-1

- 1658 (Hard)
Q: A 15 year old horse is how old in human years?
A: 45
HHH 450-1
- 2493 (Hard)
Q: What is the approximate number of horses in the US
A: More than 6.5 million
INT222
- 2494 (Hard) TH10
Q: What is the annual economic impact of today's horse industry?
A: \$15 billion
- 2498 (Hard) ADV332
Q In order to have a successful horse business, you must do three things – what are they?
A: Know your market, have a plan, evaluate
- 2934 (hard) TH12
Q: What do you call the rapidly growing occupational field that emphasizes conditioning, measuring fitness & improving injury rehabilitation techniques of the horse?
A: Equine Sports Medicine

Bonus

- 407 (Bonus)
Q: Give 3 of 5 signs of old age in a horse
A: Gray hairs around eyes & muzzle, deep depressions above the eyes, slender muzzles, swayback, drooping lower lip, changes in teeth
HHH 450-1
- 427 (Bonus)
Q: If you are thinking of buying a horse, what are 3 things you should consider in deciding whether or not to become a horse owner?
A: They are expensive to buy & keep
You must be willing to devote time on a regular daily basis
You must be willing to pass up other activities
HHH 210-6

MISC

- 1362 (Bonus)
Q: Name 2 types of brands
A: Hot brand, freeze brand, lip tattoo, microchip
common knowledge

- 1540 (Bonus) HHH 110-4
Q: Name 3 life skills that children may develop as a result of horse ownership
A: Responsibility, teamwork, self-confidence, sportsmanship, self-discipline, social skills, greater coordination/strength/agility, healthy competitive nature
- 1541 (Bonus) HHH 110-4
Q: What are 3 advantages to leasing a horse?
A: May satisfy desire to ride & cost less than owning, good way to determine if interest is serious (without initial expense & permanent obligation), good way to see if horse is compatible & what you expected before final purchase
- 1650 (Bonus) HHH210-1/TH132
Q: Name 3 things that should be considered in order to select the most appropriate horse for your needs & desires
A: Age of rider, experience of rider, age of horse, horse's level of training, cost, horse/rider combination, breed or breed type, management experience, color, registered or grade, purpose or use intended, temperament, sex

TRAILERING

Easy

- 251 (Easy)
Q: When should you check the trailer hitch?

- A: At every stop you make & before leaving on the haul HSG 15
- 1002 (Easy)
Q: When trailering, horses are like people – some get sick from motion. What can you do to prevent this?
A: Adjust the feeding schedule to avoid travelling when horse is full of feed & water. Feed smaller amounts more often if necessary HSG15
- 1248 (Easy)
Q: How high should the ceiling of a horse trailer be?
A: High enough to allow ample head & neck room HSG 14
(10” higher than horse’s head in normal resting position) BEG114
- 1426 (Easy)
Q: What is a good safety measure to take for your horse’s legs when you’re trailering him?
A: Wrap legs, use shipping boots HSG114
- 1427 (Easy)
Q: When trailering your horse, what can you use on the floor to reduce concussion on your horse’s legs?
A: Rubber mats (shavings, sawdust) HSG 14
- 1436 (Easy)
Q: Where do you load the single or heavy horse when loading a straight load trailer?
A: On the left HSG 14
- 1777 (Easy)
Q: When unloading a horse from a trailer, what should you do before you release the butt chain?
A: Untie the horse HSG 15/HIH1155-3
- 1778 (Easy)
Q: When hauling horses with a trailer, what is one of the most important things to check?
A: The hitch HSG14/HIH1155-3

TRAILER

- 1810 (Easy) HGS15
Q: Why should you never undo the butt chain or bar before untying your horse?
A: Horse might try to back out as soon as the trailer door is open

- 1915 (Easy)
Q: If you tie your horse in a trailer, what kind of knot should you use?
A: Quick release (or panic snap) HSG 14
- 2568 (Easy)
Q: Which type trailer is fast becoming the most popular type
A: Slant-load BEG100
- 2630 (Easy)
Q: Besides the hitch, what else is used to attach the trailer to tow vehicle
A: Safety chains BEG101
- 2646 (Easy)
Q: The most important consideration when trailering your horse is what?
A: Safety BEG101
- 2647 (easy) HIH1150-3
Q: To prevent horses from getting too hot, trailers should be what?
A: Well ventilated
- 2649 (Easy)
Q: Leg wraps for shipping should extend from knees/hocks down past what part of the horse?
A: Coronary band BEG101
- 2652 (Easy)
Q: To what part of the tow vehicle should bumper pull hitches be attached?
A: Frame BEG101
- 2655 (Easy)
Q: How much room should there be on each side of a horse in a trailer stall?
A: 3 inches BEG101
- 2656 (Easy)
Q: How much higher in inches than the horse's head should the ceiling of a trailer be?
A: 10" higher than head in normal resting position BEG101

TRAILERING

- 2657 (Easy) BEG101
Q: What can be used to mask changes in water taste when travelling with your horse?
A: Lemonade, sports drink powders, soft drinks, kool-aid (name one)

2658 (Easy)
Q: What area of the horse's leg do shipping wraps protect?
A: From knee or hock downward past coronary band` BEG101

Medium

1505 (Medium)
Q: A major key to trailering, especially in warm weather trailering, is what?
A: Air movement or ventilation HIH 1150-3

1651 (Medium)
Q: What color trailers may cause profuse sweating or heat stroke in the summer?
A: Dark colored HIH 1150-3

2162 (Medium) HIH1150-2
Q: On long trailer trips, how often should you offer your horse a drink of water?
A: Every 3-4 hours

2661 (Medium)
Q: Which type of trailer is a safe & popular way to transport a mare & foal?
A: Stock trailer INT201

2664 (Medium)
Q: What part of the trailer gives the horse something to brace on rather than the door?
A: Butt bar INT201

Hard

2651 (Hard)
Q: How should gooseneck hitches be attached to the tow vehicle?
A: To truck bed & also to frame under truck bed BEG101

2667 (Hard)
Q: Horses should be trailered no longer than how many hours before unloading them & giving them a chance to exercise, eat & drink
A: 18 hours INT201

TRAILERING

Bonus

993 (Bonus) HSG14
Q: Check your trailer regularly for several things. Name 3
A: Rotting or weakened floor boards, rusted or weakened door hinges, broken

- hitch weld, worn or broken spring shackles & wheel bearings
- 994 (Bonus) HSG14
Q: What 4 connections on your trailer should you always double-check?
A: Lights, brakes, hitch, safety chain
- 1012 (Bonus) HSG14-15
Q: When driving & pulling a trailer, what 4 things should you do?
A: Be sure all doors are closed, start & stop slowly, make turns slowly, drive defensively
- 2650 (Bonus) BEG101
Q: What things should you consider when choosing a vehicle to pull a trailer?
A: truck & engine size, brake & electrical system, type of hitch & ball size
- 2654 (Bonus)
Q: Give 3 advantages of a slant load trailer
A: Horses seem to ride easier, horses are more stable during turns, & they encounter less stress BEG101
- 2659 (Bonus)
Q: What are the areas you would measure on your horse in order to determine if the trailer stall space is adequate?
A: Resting head height, width from stifle to stifle, length from chest to tail, total length from head to tail BEG101
- 2660 (Bonus) INT201
Q: What are 2 items generally required for out of state travel with your horse?
A: proof of negative Coggins test, health certificate, (brand inspection in Idaho)
- 2662 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 types of horse trailers
A: Slant, straight load, stock, in-line, horse van INT201
- 2663 (Bonus) INT201
Q: Name an advantage & disadvantage of using a tail wrap during trailering
A: Advantage – keeps hair from rubbing on butt bar
Disadvantage – if put on too tight, can cut off circulation & cause hair to fall out

TRAILERING

- 2665 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 items that should be in every trailer's horse first aid kit
A: telfa-type non-stick bandages, sheet cottons, leg quilts/wraps, twitch, elastics tape, eye wash, bandage scissors, antiseptic soap, bute paste INT201

HISTORY

Easy

Medium

- 186 (Medium)
Q: What is the second stage of the evolution of the horse?
A: Mesohippus HS 4
- 996 (Medium)
Q: Name the 3 stages of evolution of the horse in order
A: Eohippus, Mesohippus, Equus HS 4
- 1224 (Medium)
Q: What does Eohippus mean?
A: Dawn horse HS 5
- 1235 (Medium)
Q: What proof do we have of what ancient horses were like?
A: Fossils HS 4
- 1239 (Medium)
Q: What was the horse's primary use prior to World War II?
A: A war machine HS 4
- 1242 (Medium)
Q: What was the horse's original ancestor called?
A: Eohippus HS 4
- 1243 (Medium)
Q: What was the first war machine?
A: The horse HS 4
- 1249 (Medium)
Q: When the species of Equus died out in North America, how did some of the population survive?
A: Escaped by way of a land bridge in the Bering Strait area between Alaska & Siberia HS 4
- 1254 (Medium)
Q: How tall was the first horse?
A: 12 inches HS 4

HISTORY

Hard

- 46 (Hard)
Q: The Greek word "eos" means dawn. What does the Anglo-Saxon word "hors"

- mean?
A: SwiftnesHS 5
- 191 (Hard)
Q: The word horse comes from the Anglo-Saxon word “hors” which means what?
Q: SwiftnesHS 5
- 229 (Hard)
Q: What is the original home of the horse?
A: What is now known as the Great Plains area of North AmericaHS 4
- 999 (Hard)
Q: Where does the word “horse” come from?
A: From the Anglo-Saxon word “hors” meaning swiftnesHS 4
- 1225 (Hard)
Q: How tall was Mesohippus?
A: 24 inchesHS 5
- 1226 (Hard)
Q: What was the 3rd and final stage of development that the horse went through?
A: EquusHS 5
- 1227 (Hard)
Q: Which toe of Mesohippus was largest?
A: Middle oneHS 5
- 1229 (Hard)
Q: How was Mesohippus’ foot shaped?
A: 3 toes on each foot, middle toe largestHS 4
- 1231 (Hard)
Q: Geologists suggest our modern horse began his history how long ago?
A: 55 – 60 million years ago (about 58 million years ago)HS 4
- 1234 (Hard)
Q: Where did the horse complete his development & become domesticated?
A: Asia & EuropeHS 5

HISTORY

- 1237 (Hard)
Q: How many years after Eohippus did some of the population escape to Asia (during the Ice Age)?

- A: About one million years ago HS 4
- 1238 (Hard)
 Q: What do fossil remains definitely establish about the horse's place of origin?
 A: That he originated in North America as Eohippus HS 4
- 1241 (Hard)
 Q: How many stages did the horse go through to get to his present form?
 A: Three HS 4
- 1244 (Hard)
 Q: What type of environment was Eohippus most suited for?
 A: Forested & swampy HS 4
- 1246 (Hard)
 Q: How tall was Eohippus?
 A: About 12 inches tall HS 4
- 2939 (hard) TH6
 Q: Domesticated horses could be found in almost every area of Europe, Asia & North Africa by what date?
 A: 1000 BC
- 2941 (hard) TH7-8
 Q: The primary uses of the horse by the Indians varied depending on whether the tribes were located on the East Coast or in the West. Name at least one use for each location.
 A: East – pack West – hunting bison, riding
- 2942 (hard) TH9
 Q: What is one reason why horses were not widely used in Puritan New England?
 A: The hilly rocky fields were better suited for oxen. Also, the Puritan ethic discouraged the expense & frivolity of keeping riding horses
- 2943 (hard) TH9
 Q: Who first imported the draft breeds to America & why?
 A: Farmers in New York & Pennsylvania – they needed heavier horses to haul & plow

HISTORY

Bonus

- 1236 (Bonus)

- Q: When did the horse return to the American continent & who brought him?
A: 16th century, Spaniards HS 4
- 1245 (Bonus)
Q: How many toes did Eohippus have on his front foot? How many on his back foot?
A: Front foot – 4 Back foot – 3 HS 4
- 2936 (bonus) TH 5
Q: Early wild horses showed great adaptability in the environments they lived in. Name 2 types
A: Steppes, forests, deserts, tundra
- 2937 (bonus) TH5
Q: The horse's early development was affected by wide variations in several things. Name 2
A: Altitude, climate, soil forages
- 2938 (bonus) TH6
Q: Name 2 of the earliest areas of the horse's domestication?
A: China & Mesopotamia

BEHAVIOR & NATURE

Easy

- 126 (Easy)

- Q: At what distance must an object be from the front of the horse for it to see the object?
A: Four feet BEG111/HS 5
- 181 (Easy)
Q: An acquired habit that is annoying or that may interfere with the horse's usefulness – such as cribbing – is called what?
A: Vice common knowledge
- 198 (Easy)
Q: When a horse pulls back with no progress, what will his next move be?
A: To charge forward HSG
- 241 (Easy)
Q: A horse cannot see directly in what direction?
A: Downward (OR directly in front & directly behind) BEG111/HS 5
- 242 (Easy)
Q: The horse can see anything behind him that is not narrower than his what?
A: Body HS 5
- 362 (Easy)
Q: What is the ability to see separate objects with each eye at the same time?
A: Monocular vision BEG114/HS 5
- 689 (Easy)
Q: If a horse does not want to leave the barn, it is called what?
A: Barn sour BEG114/HH 1220-2
- 997 (Easy)
Q: The horse's first reaction to strange & frightening objects is to what?
A: Panic & run away BEG114/HS 4
- 1006 (Easy)
Q: How do you read your horse's intentions as you approach it?
A: By watching its' head & ears HSG 1
- 1255 (Easy)
Q: What does herdbound mean?
A: A horse who refuses to leave a group of other horses HS 9

BEHAVIOR

- 1285 (Easy)
Q: Why should you never punish your horse when you're angry?
A: Your punishment will be too severe HSG 3

- 1306 (Easy)
Q: Why is it important when you have to punish a horse, that you do it at that instant?
A: He won't understand why he's being punished if you wait HH 54
- 1337 (Easy)
Q: There are few vicious horses. What may cause a horse to become vicious?
A: Abuse HH 54
- 1364 (Easy)
Q: What is the definition of a vice?
A: An acquired habit that is annoying or that may interfere with the usefulness of the horse (a bad habit) TH182
- 1368 (Easy)
Q: Describe head shy
A: Horse that is sensitive about the head; jerks away when touched HH 4
- 1369 (Easy)
Q: What prompts the horse's immediate instinct to kick or run?
A: Fear HH 21
- 1370 (Easy)
Q: How soon should you punish a misbehaving horse?
A: At the instant of disobedience or within 3 seconds – immediately HH 44
- 1372 (Easy)
Q: What does the horse's instinct tell it to do when afraid?
A: Run HH 52
- 1513 (Easy)
Q: What practice may prevent a horse from becoming a "halter puller"?
A: Untying the lead rope before taking the halter off HH 52
- 1632 (Easy)
Q: Describe the stable vice called weaving
A: Horse moves head & upper body from side to side (rocks side to side/back & forth) BEG115

BEHAVIOR

- 1767 (Easy)
Q: What does it signify if a horse has its' ears pinned back?
A: Anger (or fake anger) common knowledge

- 1775 (Easy)
 Q: What does it mean if a horse has its' ears pricked forward?
 A: Interest or suspicion common knowledge
- 1857 (Easy)
 Q: What does a nervous handler cause?
 A: A nervous, unsafe horse HSG 6
- 1913 (Easy)
 Q: Teasing a horse may cause it do what?
 A: Develop dangerous habits for the rest of its' life HSG 3
- 2502 (Easy)
 Q: Horses have a very strong desire for the company of what?
 A: Other horses BEG111
- 2503 (easy) HIH/HS5
 Q: A horse cannot see directly below what part of its' body?
 A: Head
- 2504 (easy) HIH1220
 Q: What is a barn sour horse?
 A: One that doesn't want to leave the barn
- 2505 (Easy)
 Q: Which sense of the horse is better – sight or hearing?
 A: Hearing BEG111
- 2679 (easy) HIH1120-1
 Q: To judge distance, the horse uses which type of vision?
 A: Binocular
- 2680 (easy) HIH1120-1
 Q: What must the horse do to see faraway objects?
 A: Lower its' head
- 2681 (easy) HIH1120-1
 Q: What must the horse do to see close objects?
 A: Raise its' head

BEHAVIOR

- 2689 (easy) HIH320
 Q: Under natural conditions, horses do not spend long periods of time in what type of area?

A: Enclosed

2945 (easy) TH182

Q: What is a bad habit that may affect a horse's health, usefulness or dependability?

A: Vice

Medium

398 (Medium)

Q: What is monocular vision? BEG114/HS5

A: The ability to see separate objects with each eye at the same time

1000 (Medium)

Q: The modern horse must depend on man for his what?

A: Safety HS 5

1017 (Medium)

Q: Why may a horse shy at unfamiliar objects?

A: Faulty vision HS 5

1247 (Medium)

Q: Why shouldn't you punish a horse for shying?

A: Because with its' power of association, it would blame the object for the punishment & might develop the habit of shying at every strange object HS 7

1377 (Medium)

Q: What is a horse's primary defense?

A: Flight HIIH 320-1

2239 (medium)

HIIH1120-1

Q: When a horse lowers his head trying to see something, where is the object?
When a horse raises his head?

A: Lowers – trying to focus on faraway object

Raises – focusing on nearby object

BEHAVIOR

Hard

175 (Hard)

- Q: Why do horses want to stay together & not leave other horses?
 A: Herd instinct (survival instinct – a group can protect themselves from predators much better than a single horse) BEG/111/ HIIH 1220-1
- 222 (Hard)
 Q: What has been a prime feature of the horse's ability to survive?
 A: His ability to see objects on either side at the same time HS 15
- 350 (Hard)
 Q: As far as behavior is concerned, what is the most important feature of the head?
 A: The eye HS 5
- 425 (Hard)
 Q: When does a horse have binocular vision?
 A: When he lifts his head & looks forward & the object is not closer than four feet HS 5
- 2506 (hard) HIIH1240
 Q: How is behavior shaped?
 A: Be reinforcing each successive step in the desired direction
- 2507 (hard) HIIH1240-7
 Q: In problem-solving intelligence tests, does the horse place high, medium or low?
 A: Low
- 2508 (hard) HIIH1240-7
 Q: Learning new tasks is not difficult for the horse if cues involve what?
 A: His strongest senses

Bonus

- 319 (Bonus)
 Q: In what 2 areas does a horse not see anything?
 A: Directly downward (in front) and directly behind HS 15
- 394 (Bonus) HS 4
 Q: The horse has a great versatility because of what 3 factors?
 A: Anatomical structure & function, speed & endurance, fear of being hurt

BEHAVIOR

- 1114 (Bonus)
 Q: What 4 things determine the front & rear vision of the horse?
 A: Size of eye, position of eye, width of head, width of body HIIH 220-4

- 1374 (Bonus)
 Q: Horses are born with a certain amount of intelligence, which must be developed by 2 things. Name them
 A: Training & good habits HS 7
- 1383 (Bonus) HIH1220-2
 Q: Name 3 of the most sensitive places on a horse?
 A: Mouth, feet, flanks, neck, shoulders
- 1388 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 things that will tell the mood of a horse
 A: Eyes, nostrils flaring, ears, tense muscles common knowledge
- 2235 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 2 requirements for a horse to have more forward & rear vision than other animals?
 A: Must have large, wide-set eyes HIH 220-4
- 2948 (bonus) TH182
 Q: Name 3 vices that are dangerous to the horse
 A: Cribbing, wood chewing, tail chewing, eating bedding, dirt or manure, bolting food, fighting, shying
- 2949 (bonus) TH184
 Q: Name 3 nuisance vices
 A: Weaving, stall walking, pawing, mane/tail rubbing, halter pulling

AGE DETERMINATION/TEETH

Easy

- 308 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the third set of incisors (those next to the interdental space?)
A: Corners BEG105/HS 14
- 310 (Easy)
Q: Where is the interdental space?
A: Gum space between incisors & molars BEG105/HS 15
- 311 (Easy)
Q: The second set of incisors located between the central & corner incisors are called what?
A: Intermediates (old ref called them laterals) BEG105/HS 14
- 312 (Easy)
Q: Define incisor
A: Slender teeth in front used for biting grass, feed, etc HS 14/BEG105
- 313 (Easy)
Q: How do you tell a horse's age?
A: By its teeth BEG105/HS 14
- 323 (Easy) HS14
Q: Age of the horse can best be estimated by examining what things about their teeth?
A: Wear & slant of the incisor teeth
- 325 (Easy)
Q: How many teeth does a mature male horse have?
A: 40 HS 16
- 326 (Easy)
Q: How many teeth does a mature female horse have?
A: 36 BEG105/HS 16
- 328 (Easy)
Q: What is the angle of bite?
A: The outer angle at which the upper & lower incisors meet BEG105/HS 14

TEETH

- 329 (Easy)
Q: What are the first centrally located upper & lower incisors called?
A: Centrals BEG105/HS 14

- 330 (Easy)
Q: Define molars
A: Rear grinding teeth of the horse; generally not used to determine age
BEG105/HS15
- 333 (Easy)
Q: Define the filing of rough, irregular teeth in horses, to give a smoother grinding surface
A: Floating
HS/HH635-5
- 338 (Easy)
Q: What teeth does a male horse have that a mare seldom has?
A: Canine teeth
BEG105/HS 15
- 961 (Easy)
Q: Referring to teeth, what is another name for a tush?
A: Canine tooth
BEG105/HS 14
- 966 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a horse whose biting surfaces of the upper & lower incisors are smooth after the cups have disappeared at 12 years of age or older?
A: Smooth mouthed
BEG105/HS 15
- 969 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the outer angle at which the upper & lower incisors meet?
A: Angle of incidence (angle of bite)
BEG105/HS 14
- 971 (Easy)
Q: How many teeth does a yearling have?
A: 24 teeth
HS 15
- 972 (Easy)
Q: What is the part of the tooth between the crown & root – located at the surface of the gums?
A: Neck of tooth
HS 15
- 973 (Easy)
Q: Which teeth can be examined for wear & slant to best estimate the age of a horse?
A: Incisors
BEG105/HS 15

TEETH

- 975 (Easy)
Q: What is meant by the term “full-mouth”?
A: The horse has a complete set of permanent incisors
BEG105/HS 14

- 977 (Easy)
Q: What is another name for the horse's grinder teeth?
A: Molars BEG105/HS 15
- 979 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the gum space between the incisor teeth & molars?
A: Interdental space BEG105/HS 14
- 980 (Easy)
Q: The hollow space on the wearing surface of the incisor is called what?
A: Cups BEG105/HS 14
- 981 (Easy)
Q: Which teeth are used for cutting grass?
A: Incisors BEG105/HS 14
- 987 (Easy)
Q: Teeth that appear in the interdental space on the male horse at 5 years of age (sometimes referred to as tushes) are called what?
A: Canine teeth BEG105/HS 14
- 1918 (Easy)
Q: What is floating? HS/HH 635-5
A: Filing of rough irregular teeth to give a smoother grinding surface
- 2035 (Easy)
Q: What is the additional small rudimentary tooth just in front of the upper teeth called?
A: Wolf tooth BEG105/HH 405-1
- 2037 (Easy)
Q: How often is it recommended to float teeth?
A: Once yearly HH 635-1
- 2038 (Easy)
Q: Referring to teeth, what does the term "in wear" mean?
A: Upper & lower teeth have contact BEG105/HH 240-2

TEETH

- 2275 (Easy)
Q: What term refers to the amount of use observed on the biting surfaces of the incisors?

A: Wear HS 15/BEG105

2950 (easy) TH92

Q: What is another name for a temporary tooth?

A: Milk tooth

2951 (easy) TH92

Q: What is a milk tooth?

A: Temporary tooth

Medium

307 (Medium)

Q: Sharp edges on the teeth cause the horse to do what?

A: Chew food slowly & waste food

HS 14

309 (Medium)

Q: What is the crown of the tooth?

A: The top of a tooth protruding above the gum

HS 14

317 (Medium)

Q: Referring to teeth, what are cups?

A: Hollow space on the wearing surface of the incisors

BEG105/HS 14

331 (Medium)

Q: What are canine teeth?

A: Teeth which appear in the interdental space on the male horse at 5 years of age. Sometimes called tushes

BEG105/HS 16

332 (Medium)

Q: What is the neck of the tooth?

A: The part of the tooth between the crown & root located at the surface of the gum

HS 15

339 (Medium)

Q: How many molars does a foal of either sex have?

A: 12

HS 15

TEETH

340 (Medium)

Q: How many teeth does a foal have?

A: 24

HS 15

- 341 (Medium)
Q: How many incisors does a foal have?
A: 12 HS 15
- 405 (Medium)
Q: At what age do the permanent centrals erupt?
A: 2-1/2 years BEG105/HS 15
- 959 (Medium)
Q: Sharp edges on the teeth cause damage to the tongue & cheek. What is the remedy for this?
A: Floating the teeth HS/HIH 635-5
- 962 (Medium)
Q: In determining the age of a horse by its' teeth, you would know the horse was 4-1/2 to 5 years old if he had just gained which permanent teeth?
A: Corner incisors BEG105/ HS 15
- 989 (Medium)
Q: What is the top part of a tooth protruding above the gum?
A: Crown of tooth HS 14
- 1009 (Medium)
Q: What are the intermediates, referring to teeth?
A: The second set of incisors (located between the central & corner incisors) HS 14
- 1057 (Medium)
Q: Which jaw is wider in a horse's mouth?
A: Upper HIH 405-2
- 1066 (Medium)
Q: Your horse eats with his head sideways, or spills much of his grain from his mouth. What should be checked?
A: His teeth to see if they need to be floated HIH 405
- 1933 (Medium)
Q: How many incisors do horses have in their upper & lower jaws?
A: 6 in each jaw HIH 405-1

TEETH

- 1934 (Medium)
Q: Which teeth are present at birth or erupt during the first week?
A: Deciduous or baby central incisors HIH 405-1

- 1942 (Medium)
 Q: When do the intermediate deciduous incisors erupt?
 A: By 8 weeks HS 15 (HIH 405-1 says 4 – 6 weeks)
- 1943 (Medium)
 Q: When do the corner deciduous incisors erupt?
 A: By 8 months HS 15 (HIH 405-1 says 6 – 9 months)
- 2034 (Medium)
 Q: How many cheek teeth does each horse's jaw have?
 A: 6 on each side for a total of 24 HIH 405-1
- 2036 (Medium)
 Q: If wolf teeth are present, at what age do they erupt?
 A: 5 – 6 months HIH 405-1
- 2272 (Medium)
 Q: How do you examine a horse's molar teeth?
 A: Grasp the tongue with the right hand & lower lip with the left hand. The mouth will open for examination of the teeth HS 15
- 2273 (Medium)
 Q: By what age are the temporary center incisors evident?
 A: Eight days HS 15
- 2274 (Medium)
 Q: The foal's temporary premolar teeth appear by what age?
 A: Two weeks HS 15
- 2276 (Medium) HS 17/BEG105
 Q: Most horses have a well-developed dovetail notch by what age?
 A: Seven
- Hard**
- 314 (Hard)
 Q: At what age is age determination most accurate in checking teeth?
 A: Up to approx. 10 years (old ref said 2 – 5 years) HS 14
- TEETH**
- 321 (Hard)
 Q: Until what age can a horse be accurately identified by its' teeth?
 A: 10 – 14 years (old ref said 9 – 12) HS 14

- 327 (Hard)
 Q: How can you use Galwayne's Groove to estimate age?
 A: Groove appears at gum line at approx. 10 years of age, is halfway down at age 15, all the way to wearing surface at 20, then begins to disappear at gum & is gone by age 30
 HIH 240-4
- 334 (Hard)
 Q: What is bishoping?
 A: The practice of trying to replace the cups on worn incisors to make the horse appear younger than it's actual age
 HS 17
- 336 (Hard)
 Q: When is a horse said to have a smooth mouth?
 A: When the biting surfaces of cups have smoothed out at approximately 10 – 12 years and older
 HS 15
- 346 (Hard)
 Q: What is a root canal in a horse called?
 A: Apicoectomy
 HIH 405-4
- 368 (Hard)
 Q: At what age do permanent corners erupt?
 A: 4-1/2 to 5 years
 HS 15
- 371 (Hard)
 Q: At what age do the permanent intermediates erupt?
 A: 3-1/2 to 4 years
 BEG105/HS 15
- 963 (Hard)
 Q: How are temporary teeth distinguished from the permanent teeth?
 A: Temporary teeth are smallish, white with a distinct neck. Permanent teeth are much larger, stronger, have dark color with distinct cups on younger horses
 HS 14
- 964 (Hard)
 Q: At what age are teeth very slanted, dental stars are larger & teeth are triangular shaped?
 A: 20 – 21 years
 HS 16

TEETH

- 965 (Hard)
 Q: How many years can a horse's age be accurately determined by his teeth?
 A: 10 – 14 (old info said 8)
 HS 14

- 970 (Hard)
 Q: At what age have all the milk teeth erupted?
 A: 8 months HS 15
- 978 (Hard)
 Q: What is a star-shaped or circle-like structure near the center of the wearing surface of the permanent incisors?
 A: Dental star HS 14
- 988 (Hard)
 Q: How do you examine a horse's incisor teeth? HS 14
 A: Hold halter near chin with one hand & roll the lips back with the other
- 1010 (Hard)
 Q: If teeth are worn down, how do you tell the age of the horse?
 A: Disappearance of cups, angle of incidence, shape of tooth surface
 (old info said examine wear & slant) HIH 240-5
- 1013 (Hard)
 Q: Under which age can a horse be more closely identified with their approximate age?
 A: 10 (old info said 12) HS 14
- 1049 (Hard)
 Q: Describe how the upper jaw teeth fit over the lower teeth & vice versa
 A: Upper jaw teeth extend over the lower ones on the outside; the lower jaw teeth extend on the inside of the upper ones HIH 405-2
- 1054 (Hard)
 Q: Describe the effect of teeth position on tooth wear
 A: Position of horse's teeth cause wear which creates sharp points on the outside of the upper teeth & inside of the lower ones HIH 405-2
- 1929 (Hard) HS17/HIH240-3
 Q: What is the cause of a dovetail notch & when does it usually appear?
 A: Surface of lower corners is not worn all the way to the back margins of the upper ones due to the angle of incidence as the horse ages. This leaves a notch on the upper corners at 7 years of age

TEETH

- 1930 (Hard)
 Q: What is Galwayne's Groove?
 A: A groove appearing at the gum margin of upper corners at approximately 10

- years of age HHH 240-3
- 1931 (Hard)
 Q: What can routine good dental care do for your horse? HHH 405-1
 A: Extends the life & health of horses & may improve their performance
- 2040 (Hard)
 Q: How can you use cups in teeth to estimate age?
 A: They become smooth at different times because the upper cups are deeper than the lower ones HHH 240-3
- 2041 (Hard)
 Q: The angle of incidence is approximately 160 – 180 degrees in young horses and becomes what angle in older ones?
 A: 90 degrees HHH 240-3
- 2510 (Hard) BEG105
 Q: Referring to teeth, what is the angle of incidence in young horses?
 A: 160 – 180 degrees

Bonus

- 316 (Bonus)
 Q: We know that a mature male horse has 40 teeth total. How many of each type does he have?
 A: 24 molars, 12 incisors, 4 canines BEG105/HS 16
- 320 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the 2 movements of the jaw?
 A: Vertical (up & down) and lateral (sideways) HHH 405
- 324 (Bonus) HHH 405
 Q: Name 3 factors that may affect the technique of aging a horse & make the horse appear different than its' actual age?
 A: Prolonged drought, parrot mouth, cribbing, short grazing on sandy soil
- 335 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the 3 parts of a temporary tooth?
 A: Crown, neck, fang HS 14

TEETH

- 337 (Bonus)
 Q: What are some signs of dental abnormalities. Name 3
 A: Slobbering, head tilted, bad odor from mouth, difficulty chewing, head

in older horses, infected teeth, malaligned teeth, too tall or short canines

GENETICS

Easy

- 268 (Easy)
Q: What is an abnormal condition that an animal possesses at birth, such as a hernia?
A: Congenital HS 18
- 269 (Easy)
Q: Explain congenital HS 18
A: An abnormal condition that an animal possesses at birth such as a hernia

Medium

- 277 (Medium)
Q: What is normal cell division?
A: Mitosis HS 19
- 662 (Medium)
Q: What color foal will a homozygous gray produce?
A: Gray, no matter what the other parent is HIH 1040-3
- 663 (Medium)
Q: Are all roan horses heterozygous or homozygous?
A: Heterozygous HIH 1040-3
- 665 (Medium)
Q: Are the genes for coat color separate or combined with the gene loci for occurrence & pattern of white hairs on the body?
A: Separate HIH 1040-2
- 670 (Medium)
Q: How many chromosomes are there in a normal horse?
A: 64 HIH 1060-1
- 671 (Medium)
Q: Where is the genetic material carried?
A: Within the nucleus in the form of chromosomes HIH 1020-1
- 674 (Medium)
Q: Roan colored horses are like white colored horses in what way genetically?
A: Both colors are heterozygous HIH 1040-3

GENETICS

- 678 (Medium)
Q: Hemophilia A is carried by which horse?
A: Female HIH 1060-6

- 681 (Medium)
Q: What is the term used to describe the condition when a pair of genes are identical?
A: Homozygous HIH 1020-2
- 683 (Medium)
Q: What is known as the brain of the cell?
A: The genes HS 18
- 684 (Medium)
Q: If we cannot see genes with a microscope, how do we know they are there?
A: Other research methods tell us they are HS 20
- 688 (Medium)
Q: How many pairs of chromosomes do horses have?
A: 32 HIH 1060-1
- 691 (Medium)
Q: What are the two types of genes that determine coat color?
A: Dominant & recessive HS 19
- 692 (Medium)
Q: What is the sex genotype of a stallion?
A: XY HS 21
- 693 (Medium)
Q: What do we need to be able to see chromosomes?
A: Microscope HS 18
- 694 (Medium)
Q: What are the units of inheritance?
A: Genes HS 18ADV335
- 695 (Medium)
Q: If you breed a black stallion to a black mare, what percentage of the foals may be red?
A: 25% HS 20

GENETICS

- 697 (Medium)
Q: What 2 substances are the carriers of inheritance?
A: Genes & chromosomes HS 18

- 720 (Medium)
Q: What is the sex genotype for a mare?
A: XX HS 18
- 730 (Medium)
Q: What is sex cell division?
A: Meiosis HS 19
- 731 (Medium)
Q: In what cells do chromosomes exist only as singles?
A: Egg & sperm cells HS 21
- 732 (Medium)
Q: Which types of chromosomes determine the sex of the foal?
A: X & Y HS 21
- 733 (Medium)
Q: What is the study of how characteristics are passed from parents to offspring?
A: Science of genetics HS 18
- 734 (Medium)
Q: In the inheritance of sex in the horse, what are the chances for the foal to be male?
A: 50/50 HS 21
- 758 (Medium)
Q: Define nucleus
A: The dense center of a cell that contains the genetic material HS 23
- 780 (Medium)
Q: What is the dense center of a cell containing the genetic material?
A: Nucleus HS 23
- 783 (Medium)
Q: What does genotype mean?
A: Genetic make-up HS 20-21

GENETICS

- 784 (Medium)
Q: How many chromosomes does a sperm of a stallion or the egg of the mare contain?

- A: 33 single chromosomes HS 18
- 785 (Medium)
Q: What does phenotype mean?
A: Outward appearance HS 20
- 787 (Medium)
Q: Which breed of horse carries the genetic disease HYPP?
A: Quarter Horse HIH 1060-6
- 789 (Medium)
Q: If a chestnut is mated to a chestnut, what color or colors can be produced?
A: Only chestnut HIH 1040-1
- 1113 (Medium)
Q: What is inbreeding?
A: Breeding closely related animals HIH 1060-4
- 2075 (Medium)
Q: If a sperm carrying the X chromosome fertilizes the egg, what sex will the foal be?
A: Female HIH 1060-1
- 2076 (Medium)
Q: How are characteristics passed from parents to offspring?
A: By genes HIH 1020-1
- 2077 (Medium)
Q: If paired genes are identical, they are called what?
A: Homozygous HIH 1020-2
- 2078 (Medium)
Q: If paired genes are not identical, they are called what?
A: Heterozygous HIH 1020-2
- 2271 (Medium)
Q: How many chromosomes do mules & hinnies have?
A: 63 HS 21

GENETICS

- 2952 (medium) TH458
Q: Who was the first to work out how genetic material is transmitted from one generation to the next?

- A: Gregor Mendel
- 2954 (medium) TH462
Q: Which chromosome carries the genes for sex-linked traits
A: X
- 2956 (medium) TH474
Q: All horses carry the genotype for one of two colors – which may be masked or diluted to other colors. What are these 2 colors?
A: Black or chestnut
- 2958 (medium) TH50
Q: Palomino is a dilution of what color?
A: Chestnut
- 2959 (medium) TH50
Q: A double dilution of chestnut results in what color?
A: Cremello
- 2960 (medium) TH81
Q: What does dilution of color mean?
A: Lessening of the intensity of a base color
- 2961 (medium) TH81
Q: Chestnut dilutes to what color?
A: Palomino
- 2962 (medium) TH81
Q: Cream or cremello results from a double dilution of which base color?
A: Chestnut
- 2963 (medium) TH81
A: Bay dilutes to which color?
A: Buckskin or dun

GENETICS

Hard

- 661 (Hard)
Q: What is an important difference between the buckskin & dun genes?

- A: A dun can't produce a cremello HIH 1040-2
- 664 (Hard)
 Q: What genetically, may affect a black horse to create different patterns?
 A: Genes at four other loci may modify the black HIH 1040
- 666 (Hard)
 Q: Why are all dominant white horses heterozygous & not homozygous?
 A: The fetus dies before birth when it has 2 dominant (or large) white genes (the pure form WW kills the foal early in pregnancy) HIH 1040-2
- 667 (Hard)
 Q: What is the location of the cytoplasm?
 A: Between the nucleus & the cell wall HIH 1020-1
- 668 (Hard)
 Q: What letters of the alphabet signify pure black?
 A: BB (Ref HS 20) OR aaEE (Ref HIH 1040-1)
- 669 (Hard)
 Q: What gene or genes must chestnut horses have to avoid being brown or black?
 A: 2 recessive genes. Chestnut is recessive to both bay & black HIH 1040-1
- 672 (Hard)
 Q: What color is recessive to both bay & black?
 A: Chestnut HIH 1040-1
- 673 (Hard)
 Q: What gene is present in roan horses & what letter does it have?
 A: Roaning gene, Rr HIH 1040-3
- 675 (Hard) HS20/HIH1020
 Q: What would be the difference in the offspring from a homozygous black stallion & a heterozygous black stallion when mated with a chestnut or brown mare?
 A: All the foals from the homozygous black stallion would be black. From the heterozygous black stallion, by chance, half the foals would carry the recessive gene for brown & be brown or chestnut

GENETICS

- 676 (Hard)
 Q: What is CID?
 A: Failure of the immune system to form HIH 1060-5

- 679 (Hard)
 Q: How many alleles are produced by heterozygous horses?
 A: Two HIH 1020-2
- 680 (Hard)
 Q: What color results from crossing homozygous black horses with chestnut horses?
 A: Bays HIH 1040-1
- 685 (Hard)
 Q: The lethal white syndrome is caused by the failure of what?
 A: The foal to develop certain nerves of the intestinal tract HIH 1060-6
- 690 (Hard) HS 18/ADV335/HIH1020
 Q: What is a chromosome?
 A: A long, thread-like structure made of complex proteins
- 728 (Hard)
 Q: The genetic material of the sperm cell is contained in which part of the sperm cell?
 A: Head section HS 25
- 729 (Hard)
 Q: What is the unique thing about genes & chromosomes?
 A: They are able to produce themselves HS 19
- 786 (Hard)
 Q: How do you diagnose HYPP?
 A: By a genetic blood test HIH 1060-6
- 1111 (Hard)
 Q: CID is an inherited disease of which breed?
 A: Arabian & part-Arabs HIH 1060-4
- 2269 (Hard)
 Q: Not all gene pairs are completely dominant or recessive. Name a color pattern that is caused by this situation?
 A: Palomino HS 21

GENETICS

- 2511 (Hard)
 Q: Define heredity
 A: Passing of traits from parents to offspring ADV335

- 2512 (Hard)
 Q: In genetics, what does the term “codominance” mean? ADV335
 A: A gene action resulting in an intermediate state between 2 parents
- 2513 (Hard)
 Q: What is an allele?
 A: A pair of genes ADV335
- 2514 (hard) HIH1020-1
 Q: When a gene masks or covers up its recessive allele, it is called what?
 A: Dominant
- 2515 (Hard)
 Q: What does the term locus mean?
 A: The physical location of the gene on the chromosome ADV335
- 2516 (Hard)
 Q: What is a genetic disease? ADV335
 A: One that is a result of a DNA mutation & can be passed on to offspring
- 2964 (hard) TH539
 Q: What do you call the form of inbreeding that is aimed at trying to maintain a close relationship with a particular animal?
 A: Linebreeding
- 2965 (hard) TH555
 Q: What is a quantitative trait & give an example
 A: A trait influenced by many genes. Examples: speed, cow sense, jumping ability

Bonus

- 682 (Bonus)
 Q: Tell how many pairs of chromosomes each of the following farm animals have - horses, cattle, goats
 A: Horses – 32 Cattle – 30 Goats – 30 HS 18
- 782 (Bonus)
 Q: List the 3 steps in order that occur after the chromosomes pair in mitosis
 A: Duplicate chromosome pairs, cell division, daughter cells formed HS 19

GENETICS

- 788 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 2 reasons why it is helpful to understand the technical aspects of coat

- color
A: Select breeding stock for desirable traits, minimize genetic diseases/conditions
HIH 1160-6, 1120-3
- 2079 (Bonus)
Q: A horse's characteristics are due to 2 things. Name them
A: Genetics and environment
HIH 1020-1
- 2268 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 traits of horses that are influenced by many genes? HS 21
A: Conformation, temperament, physical performance, size, muscularity, longevity
- 2270 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 things other than genetic makeup that may affect a horse
A: Care, feeding, training
HS 21
- 2953 (bonus) TH458
Q: What are the 3 types of gene action?
A: Dominance, codominance & partial dominance
- 2957 (bonus) TH473
Q: Name 3 colors that are a dilution of black
A: Bay, seal brown, buckskin, dun, grulla, perlino

PRINCIPLES OF REPRODUCTION

Easy

4 (Easy)

- Q: What does the term “entire” mean?
A: Stallion common knowledge
- 273 (Easy)
Q: What is colostrum? BEG112HS26
A: The first milk a mare produces after the birth of the foal
- 291 (Easy)
Q: What is the nutritious, high-protein first milk for the foal called?
A: Colostrum BEG112/HS 28
- 343 (Easy)
Q: What does breaking of the navel cord stimulate the newborn animal to do?
A: Breathe BEG112/HS 26
- 402 (Easy)
Q: A filly is a female foal up to what age?
A: Three HS 22
- 498 (Easy)
Q: What is the offspring of a sire?
A: Get HH 56
- 639 (Easy)
Q: What does “alter” mean?
A: To castrate a horse, to geld HS 22
- 640 (Easy)
Q: What is the term used when a male horse has retained one or both testicles in his body cavity?
A: Ridgling TH387/HS 22
- 641 (Easy)
Q: What is the term for a horse breeding establishment?
A: Stud HH 58
- 642 (Easy)
Q: The female parent or mother of a horse is called what?
A: Dam HH 56

REPRODUCTION

- 643 (Easy)
Q: The male parent or father of a horse is called what?

- A: Sire HH 56
- 644 (Easy)
Q: What is the offspring of a dam called?
A: Produce HH 56
- 646 (Easy)
Q: Define the word filly
A: A female foal up to 3 years HS 22
- 652 (Easy)
Q: What do you call the charge for breeding services rendered by a stallion?
A: Stud fee HH 29
- 653 (Easy)
Q: What is a barren mare?
A: A mare that is not in foal HS 22
- 654 (Easy)
Q: A mare that did not produce a foal during the current season is called what?
A: Yeld mare HS 22
- 655 (Easy)
Q: Define sex character
A: Masculinity in the stallion & femininity in the mare HH 12
- 656 (Easy)
Q: What is a female foal up to three years old called?
A: Filly HS 22
- 657 (Easy)
Q: What is a ridgling?
A: A male horse that has retained one or both testicles in his body cavity HS 22
- 706 (Easy)
Q: The correct term to use when describing a male foal is what?
A: Colt HS 22
- 707 (Easy)
Q: What is a yeld mare?
A: A mare that did not produce a foal during the current season HS 24

REPRODUCTION

- 709 (Easy)
Q: The length of time (usually 11 months) for the development of the foal from

- the time of breeding until birth is called what?
A: Gestation period or pregnancy HS 24
- 710 (Easy)
Q: What is a mare?
A: Female horse over three years old HS 22
- 719 (Easy)
Q: What is a colt?
A: A male foal HS 22
- 721 (Easy)
Q: Successful pregnancy ends in what?
A: Birth BEG112/HS 26
- 1252 (Easy)
Q: What is a weanling?
A: A weaned foal (one that's been taken away from its' mother) HH 24
- 1816 (Easy)
Q: What is a foal?
A: Colt or filly under one year HS 22
- 2024 (Easy)
Q: How long is the gestation period for horses?
A: About 11 months HS 23
- 2032 (Easy)
Q: What do you call an unaltered male horse?
A: Stallion HS 24
- 2526 (Easy)
Q: Soon after birth, the foal's naval cord should be treated with what?
A: Iodine BEG112
- 2528 (Easy)
Q: What do you call a mare that is not pregnant & hasn't been bred?
A: Open INT230
- 2529 (Easy)
Q: What is a maiden mare?
A: A mare that has never been bred INT 230

REPRODUCTION

Medium

- 98 (Medium)
Q: What does a follicle stimulating hormone cause?
A: Follicle growth HS 22
- 282 (Medium)
Q: What is the muscular, spongy organ of the female where the unborn animal develops?
A: Uterus HS 24
- 283 (Medium)
Q: How do nutrients get from the mare to the fetus after it's attached to the uterus?
A: Through the placenta HS 25
- 289 (Medium)
Q: What is the membrane by which the fetus is attached to the uterus – commonly called the afterbirth?
A: Placenta HS 23
- 290 (Medium)
Q: What does the cortex of the ovary contain?
A: Eggs HIH 910-4
- 344 (Medium)
Q: The muscles of what organ contract to force the new animal through the birth canal & into the world?
A: Uterus HS 26
- 648 (Medium)
Q: What is the narrow passage between the female's vagina & uterus?
A: Cervix HS 22
- 651 (Medium) HS 29
Q: What does "return privilege in season" mean?
A: You may bring your mare back until she is with foal for that breeding season only. A second fee will be charged after the current season if mare is returned
- 698 (Medium)
Q: What word denotes without estrus?
A: Anestrus HS 24

REPRODUCTION

- 722 (Medium)
Q: What is the process of the uniting of the sperm & egg?

- A: Fertilization HS 24
- 723 (Medium)
Q: The process of gestation in the mare requires about how many days?
A: 340 days or 11 months HS 25
- 724 (Medium)
Q: Why is it extremely important that the newborn foal receive colostrum?
A: Colostrum is very high in proteins & nutrients which provide resistance to infections HS 25
- 725 (Medium)
Q: What is the time called during which the fertilized egg develops in the uterus?
A: Pregnancy or gestation period HS 23
- 726 (Medium)
Q: Until birth, how does the young developing animal receive nutrients & oxygen?
A: From its' mother's blood through the placenta (naval cord) HS 25
- 727 (Medium)
Q: The most rapid period of growth for the fetus takes place when?
A: During the last 3 – 4 months of pregnancy HS 25
- 737 (Medium)
Q: What is the situation that produces identical twins?
A: A single egg will divide once & produce an offspring from each half HS 25
- 741 (Medium)
Q: What is the average length of the estrus cycle?
A: 22 days HS 24
- 743 (Medium)
Q: What is the average length of estrus (heat period)?
A: 6 days HS 24
- 746 (Medium)
Q: What is the primary sex organ of the mare?
A: The ovary HS 23

REPRODUCTION

- 747 (Medium)
Q: What is the largest part of the female reproductive system?

- A: Uterus HS 23
- 751 (Medium)
Q: What do the ovaries produce?
A: Eggs HS 23
- 752 (Medium)
Q: At what age are most mares capable of first reproduction?
A: Three HS 24
- 754 (Medium)
Q: Puberty, or the capacity to produce sex cells, occurs in the stallion at what approximately what age?
A: One year HS 23
- 756 (Medium)
Q: At what age can you start using a stallion for breeding purposes?
A: Two years, but only for limited breeding service HS 23
- 759 (Medium)
Q: What is another name for heat?
A: Estrus HS 22
- 763 (Medium)
Q: What hormone does the testicle produce?
A: Testosterone HS 22
- 764 (Medium)
Q: What is the primary sex organ of the stallion?
A: Testicles HS 22
- 765 (Medium)
Q: As compared to body temperature, should the temperature of the scrotum & testicles be higher, lower or the same?
A: Lower HS 22
- 760 (Medium)
Q: What is the unborn animal called as it develops in the uterus?
A: Fetus HS 22

REPRODUCTION

- 770 (Medium)
Q: What is the sack-like pouch that suspends the testicles outside the male

- animal?
A: Scrotum HS 22
- 778 (Medium)
Q: What is an ovary?
A: A female reproductive organ that produces eggs HS 23
- 2195 (Medium)
Q: What does the term “wet mare” refer to?
A: A mare that is nursing a foal HIIH 940-1
- 2196 (Medium)
A: What does the term “open mare” refer to?
A: A mare that is not pregnant and has not been bred HIIH 940-1
- 2234 (Medium)
Q: What is another name for estrus?
A: Heat HS 22
- 2523 (Medium) HIIH930
Q: What is a common method used to determine if a mare is in heat?
A: Teasing
- 2966 (medium) TH322
Q: What is the average age of puberty in the mare?
A: 12 – 15 months
- 2969 (medium) TH427
Q: How long is colostrum produced?
A: 48 hours

Hard

- 187 (Hard)
Q: What is the infundibulum?
A: The funnel-like membrane that surrounds the ovary & which catches the egg when it's released from the ovary HS 23
- 250 (Hard)
Q: What is a mare that is aglactic?
A: Without milk HIIH 950-2

REPRODUCTION

- 273 (Hard) BEG112/HS26
Q: What is colostrum?

- A: The first milk a mare produces after the birth of the foal
- 274 (Hard)
Q: What is a hormone?
A: A body-regulating chemical secreted by a gland into the bloodstream HS 23
- 276 (Hard)
Q: Name the hormone produced by the pituitary gland
A: Prolactin HS 23
- 279 (Hard)
Q: What is the definition of vas deferens? HS 24
A: The tube that carries sperm from the epididymis to the urethra in the male
- 280 (Hard)
Q: What is the definition of semen?
A: Sperm mixed with fluids from the accessory glands HS 24
- 281 (Hard)
Q: What is progesterone?
A: A steroid hormone secreted by the typerthrophied cells of the corpus luteum – it inhibits the action of estrogens, aids in the development of the uterus for implantation & effective nutrition of the embryo HS 23
- 285 (Hard)
Q: What is the tube that carries sperm from the epididymis to the urethra in the male?
A: Vas deferens HS 24
- 286 (Hard)
Q: What does each testicle contain?
A: A mass of minute, coiled tubules HS 24
- 287 (Hard)
Q: What is the tube through which both semen & urine pass through the penis of the male?
A: Urethra HS 24
- 288 (Hard)
Q: What is the birth canal & what organs does it consist of?
A: Organs through which the unborn animal passes at birth. Consists of the cervix & vagina HS 22

REPRODUCTION

- 345 (Hard)
Q: What is the funnel-like membrane that surrounds the ovary & catches the egg

- when it's released?
A: Infundibulum HS 23
- 649 (Hard)
Q: Trace the places where the egg goes from the place where it's fertilized until birth
A: Fertilized in the oviduct, goes to uterus where it develops – first floating free & then attached to the uterus, goes through birth canal & into the world HS 23
- 658 (Hard)
Q: Where, specifically, does sperm production take place?
A: Seminiferous tubules HS 22
- 687 (Hard)
Q: What is the purpose of the hormone prolactin?
A: Initiates lactation – or, in the case of nursing mothers, milk secretion is stimulated HS 23
- 696 (Hard)
Q: Why is a mare called seasonally polyestrus?
A: The mare cycles continuously during the season & there is seasonal fluctuation of the estrus cycle in regard to length, intensity & regularity HS 24
- 735 (Hard)
Q: At what stage of pregnancy does the placenta attach to the wall of the uterus?
A: Approximately 6 weeks HS 25
- 736 (Hard)
Q: During the first weeks of pregnancy, how is nourishment provided for the newly formed foal?
A: Uterine secretions HS 25
- 738 (Hard)
Q: Where do the sperm & egg unite?
A: In the oviducts HS 25
- 740 (Hard)
Q: What is the hormone called that comes from the pituitary gland & causes follicle growth?
A: FSH HS 24

REPRODUCTION

- 742 (Hard)
Q: What is the term used to describe the mare when she cycles continuously

- throughout the breeding season, in the absence of conception?
A: Polyestrus HS 24
- 745 (Hard)
Q: What is the size & shape of the ovaries?
A: 2 – 3 inches long, bean shaped HS 23
- 750 (Hard)
Q: How many follicles are on an ovary?
A: Hundreds HS 23
- 757 (Hard)
Q: What is the canal that leads from the uterus to outside the female? The male deposits sperm there & the fetus passes through it at birth
A: Vagina HS 24
- 761 (Hard)
Q: What hormone regulates & maintains the male reproductive tract in its' functional state?
A: Testosterone HS 22
- 762 (Hard)
Q: Why are the testicles suspended outside the body cavity?
A: Because the scrotal temperature is several degrees cooler than that of the body cavity – which is necessary for normal development of the sperm HS 22
- 767 (Hard)
Q: These glands are located along the urethra of the male & produce fluids that nourish & preserve the sperm. What are they?
A: Accessory glands HS 22
- 768 (Hard)
Q: Define corpus luteum
A: A solid mass that forms in the follicle after the egg has left. It produces a hormone that helps maintain pregnancy & prevents other follicles from developing while the unborn animal is growing HS 22
- 769 (Hard)
Q: What is the main function of the epididymis?
A: To store sperm HS 22

REPRODUCTION

- 772 (Hard)
Q: Define reproductive organs HS 23-24

- A: Special organs to produce sex cells and carry out the process of reproduction
- 773 (Hard)
Q: What is the scientific name for the egg?
A: Ovum HS 23
- 774 (Hard)
Q: Much of the reproductive process is regulated by secretions from the body's mature gland. What is the gland called?
A: Pituitary HS 23
- 775 (Hard)
Q: Hormones that stimulate the development & maintenance of feminine sexual characteristics are called what?
A: Estrogenic hormones HS 23
- 777 (Hard)
Q: Define follicle
A: A bubble-like structure on the ovary which contains an egg HS 22
- 779 (Hard)
Q: Define ovulation
A: The time when the follicle bursts & the egg is released HS 23
- 781 (Hard)
Q: What is a placenta?
A: Membrane by which the fetus is attached to the uterus. Nutrients from the mother pass into the placenta and then through the naval cord to the foal. Called afterbirth after the animal is born HS 23
- 2194 (Hard)
Q: What is the study of hormones and their effects called?
A: Endocrinology HIH 910-5
- 2517 (Hard)
Q: Other than hormones, what can be used to bring mares into heat earlier than the normal breeding season?
A: Artificial light ADV 336
- 2519 (Hard)
Q: Regumate is the synthetic form of which hormone?
A: Progesterone ADV336
- REPRODUCTION**
- 2520 (Hard)
Q: What ratio of "daylight" to darkness seems to bring mares into heat?

- A: 16 hours of daylight to 4 hours of darkness ADV 336
- 2521 (Hard)
Q: When exposing mares to artificial light to bring them into heat, how long does it generally take before you see results?
A: 30 – 60 days ADV336
- 2522 (Hard)
Q: The study of hormones & their effect is called what?
A: Endocrinology ADV326
- 2524 (Hard)
Q: Normal foals will nurse for the first time within how many hours of birth?
A: 2 – 3 BEG112
- 2527 (Hard)
Q: How many times do foals normally nurse per hour during the first week?
A: 7 times per hour BEG 112
- 2530 (Hard)
Q: Reproductive ability in the mare decreases after what age?
A: 16 INT230
- 2531 (Hard) HIH940
Q: A mare's nutritional needs for energy, protein, calcium, phosphorus & vitamin A increase during which part of pregnancy?
A: Last 3 months
- 2532 (Hard)
Q: You should vaccinate your mare for tetanus, WEE, EEE and flu approximately how long before foaling in order to build antibodies that'll be transferred to the foal?
A: 30 days INT 230
- 2533 (Hard) HIH920-2/ADV327
Q: What is spermatogenesis?
A: Process of producing sperm cells
- 2967 (hard) TH322
Q: What is the average age of puberty in the mare?
A: 12 – 15 months

REPRODUCTION

- 2968 (hard) TH423
Q: What is dystocia?

A: Foaling problems that prevent delivery by the mare's efforts alone

2970 (hard) TH431

Q: What is the difference between a booking deposit & a booking fee

A: Booking deposit is refundable if mare isn't pregnant, booking fee is non-refundable

Bonus

2 (Bonus)

Q: What are the terms used for (a) a baby horse, (b) a baby female horse &

© A baby male horse?

A: a- foal b- filly c-colt HS 22

275 (Bonus)

Q: What are the 3 principal estrogenic hormones?

A: Estradiol, estrone, estriol HS 23

284 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 parts of the female reproductive system – starting with the place where the eggs are made

A: Follicle, ovaries, uterus, cervix, oviduct, vagina HS 25

659 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 of the 6 parts of the stallion's reproductive tract

A: Testicle, scrotum, epididymis, vas deferens, urethra, penis HS 24

708 (Bonus)

Q: Name the 3 terms that mean the removal of testicles in a horse

A: Alter, geld, castrate HS 22

744 (Bonus)

Q: Name the 4 parts of the female's reproductive system known as the duct system

A: Oviducts, uterus, vagina, cervix HS 23

748 (Bonus)

Q: Name the 3 stages of the mare's estrus cycle

A: Diestrus, proestrus, estrus HS 24

REPRODUCTION

753 (Bonus)

Q: Name the 3 parts of the sperm cell

- A: Head, midpiece, tail HS 25
- 755 (Bonus)
Q: What are the 3 accessory glands in the stallion, located along the urethra?
A: Prostate, seminal vesicles, Cowpers gland HS 22
- 766 (Bonus)
Q: The testicles of the mature male produce 2 things. Name them
A: Sperm, testosterone HS 22
- 2518 (Bonus)
A: Prostaglandin, human chorionic gonadotropin & progesterone (regumate) are
3 hormones that can be used to do what?
A: Manipulate estrus in mares ADV336

HEALTH & SANITATION PRINCIPLES

Easy

- 650 (Easy)
 Q: If a horse has a leg wound with heavy bleeding, what should you do while you wait for the vet?
 A: Apply a pressure bandage BEG109/ HIH 440-2
- 921 (Easy)
 Q: In what condition is a horse who is healthy, active & vigorous?
 A: Thrifty HH 9
- 1059 (Easy)
 Q: What is TPR?
 A: Temperature, pulse, respiration BEG/HIH 425-1
- 1077 (Easy)
 Q: What is the normal pulse rate of an average-sized horse?
 A: 45 – 60 beats per min. BEG104/HIH425-1
- 1082 (Easy) HIH – diff info each ref.
 Q: What is the normal temperature for a horse?
 A: 100 - 101.5 degrees - HIH425-1 99.5 - 101 HIH440-6
 99 - 100.8 HIH410-1
- 1084 (Easy)
 Q: What is the normal respiration rate of an average-sized horse?
 A: 8 – 15 breaths per minute BEG104/HIH 425-1
- 1092 (easy) HIH440-1
 Q: Puncture wounds always require the administration of what?
 A: Tetanus vaccination (booster)
- 1141 (Easy)
 Q: Who is trained & skilled in the treating of diseases & injuries of animals?
 A: Veterinarian common knowledge
- 2080 (Easy)
 Q: What is the best way to prevent dehydration?
 A: Adequate water intake BEG/HIH 840-3
- 2082 (Easy) HIH645-1
 Q: If a horse has a puncture type wound in the hoof, lower limb or tail, what disease might he get?
 A: Tetanus

HEALTH

- 2087 (Easy)

- what?
A: Proud flesh BEG 109
- 2678 (Easy)
Q: Where can you monitor a horse's pulse
A: At the pastern joint BEG113
- 2975 (easy) TH608
Q: A clean wound caused by a sharp object is called what?
A: Incision
- 2977 (easy) TH608
Q: What type of wound would a nail cause?
A: Puncture
- 2978 (easy) TH608
Q: What type of wound would be caused by barbed wire?
A: Laceration
- 2979 (easy) TH609
Q: Why should you not use cotton or material with loose fibers to wrap a wound?
A: Sticks to wound

Medium

- 868 (Medium)
Q: Why is it necessary to know the normal parameters for your horse's vital signs & behavior?
A: So you can accurately assess & observe his health HS 51
- 871 (Medium)
Q: What is the first step to a disease prevention plan?
A: Consult a veterinarian HS 46
- 1085 (Medium)
Q: What is the normal respiratory rate of a pony or foal?
A: 20 – 40 breaths per minute HIH 950-3
- 1099 (Medium)
Q: Disease organisms often grow & thrive in what material?
A: Organic waste HS 45

HEALTH

- 1100 (Medium)
Q: The most scientific way to prevent disease & parasites in your horse is to plan

- what?
A: Total immunization & parasite control program HS 46
- 1101 (Medium)
Q: How good is a vaccination after your horse has been exposed to a disease?
A: Seldom gives horse enough time to build up defenses HS 46
- 2081 (Medium)
Q: Under normal conditions, what is the best way to replenish electrolyte balance?
A: Provide horse with salt/mineral block HIH 840-3
- 2092 (Medium)
Q: What happens when a horse sweats?
A: The sweat evaporates from the surface of the skin, heat is lost & the body cools HIH 410-1
- 2129 (medium) HIH605-1
Q: What may occur following severe pneumonia?
A: Death
- 2140 (Medium)
Q: What is the inflammation of a joint that is commonly seen in older horses – humans also get this disease?
A: Arthritis HIH 450-5
- 2141 (Medium)
Q: In what weather conditions is arthritis more severe?
A: Cold & wet HIH 405-5
- 2536 (Medium)
Q: How many doses of a vaccine are initially needed to get an adequate immune response?
A: 2 INT204
- 2546 (Medium)
Q: Describe a laceration or tear wound
A: Edges are torn rather than cut, irregular in shape, there may be bruising & tags or flaps of skin TH609/BEG109

HEALTH

- 2971 (medium) TH110
Q: What is the term for an infection localized in the lungs?

A: Pneumonia

2974 (Medium) TH608

Q: What is an abrasion?

A: Multiple superficial scratches that don't penetrate the full skin surface (scrape)

2982 (medium) TH611

Q: What is choke?

A: Partial or complete blockage of the esophagus causing an inability to swallow

2983 (medium) TH611

Q: What is a possible cause of choke?

A: Greedy eating (bolting food), bad teeth, lack of water

Hard

861 (Hard)

Q: Define vaccination

A: Act of artificially stimulating the immunity of the animal without actually giving it the disease HS 47

862 (Hard)

Q: Respiration rate should always be lower than what?

A: Heart rate BEG115/HS 51

869 (Hard)

Q: What is a vaccine?

A: A type of immunization using live, but weakened organisms HS 47

900 (Hard)

Q: What would you call the lodgment of a foreign particle – such as a blood clot or air bubble – in the circulatory system?

A: Embolism HS 56

902 (Hard) TH307/ HS 56

Q: What is an anemic condition?

A: Deficient in red blood cells – causes paleness, weakness, heart palpitations

953 (Hard)

Q: Most respiratory troubles in horses come from what?

A: Keeping horses in tight barns which are too warm & humid HS 45

HEALTH

1719 (Hard)

Q: Explain the difference between a vaccine & a bacterin

- A: Vaccine contains live, but weakened organisms – bacterin contains killed organisms HS 37
- 1720 (Hard)
Q: When talking about disease, what is a carrier?
A: An animal who transmits a disease, but who may not show any symptoms for that disease HS 48
- 1735 (Hard)
Q: When organisms are completely killed & the products of their growth are used to stimulate immunity – this preparation is known as what?
A: Bacterin HS 47
- 2061 (hard) HIH505-5
Q: What do the letters AVA stand for?
A: Arterio venous anastomoses
- 2088 (Hard)
Q: What is the normal temperature for a foal?
A: 99 – 102 degrees HIH 950-3
- 2089 (Hard)
Q: What is the normal heart rate for a foal?
A: 70 – 100 beats per minute HIH 950-3
- 2093 (Hard)
Q: The cooling mechanism of the horse is effective when?
A: when the sum of the ambient temperature and relative humidity is less than 130 HIH 410-1
- 2095 (Hard)
Q: When preparing to take your horse on a trip, your vaccinations should be completed at least how long before travelling?
A: Two weeks HIH 1150-1
- 2104 (Hard)
Q: As a species, the horse is considered to have a relatively low what?
A: Pain threshold HIH 635-1
- 2124 (Hard)
Q: What causes heat cramps?
A: Hard work & intense heat when sweating profusely HIH 410-1
- HEALTH**
- 2537 (Hard)
Q: What do the initials CRT stand for?

- A: Capillary refill time BEG104
- 2542 (Hard)
 Q: What is proud flesh?
 A: formation of excessive granulation when a wound is healing BEG109
- 2547 (Hard)
 Q: Name a substance that can be applied topically to control bleeding
 A: Silver nitrate BEG109
- 2548 (Hard)
 Q: How do you test capillary refill time?
 A: Press thumb on gums for a few seconds, then remove. Gum should return to normal pink color within 1-2 seconds INT224
- 2549 (Hard)
 Q: What is the purpose of a flexion test?
 A: To determine the flexibility of a horse – usually in a joint INT224
- 2550 (Hard)
 Q: What is the name for the situation where the respiration rate is higher than the pulse?
 A: Inversion (serious problem that requires immediate attention) BEG115
- 2972 (hard) TH111
 Q: What is pleurisy?
 A: Inflammation of the membranes surrounding the lungs
- 2973 (hard) TH594
 Q: What is tachycardia?
 A: Rapid heart rate
- 2976 (hard) TH608
 Q: A wound characterized by tearing of the skin to cause loose flaps is called what?
 A: Avulsion
- 2980 (hard) TH609)
 Q: What are the most dangerous locations for bleeding?
 A: Lower part of neck (jugular vein, carotid artery) and over sides of pasterns (digital artery)

HEALTH

Bonus

- 864 (Bonus)
 Q: What are the three methods of disease prevention?
 A: Avoiding contact with sick animals, cleanliness (trucks for hauling, new feed sacks, clean clothing & boots, clean feed & water containers), raising resistance by feed, etc. HS 37
- 870 (Bonus)
 Q: If horses are confined & can't exercise, what 3 things could happen?
 A: Lose muscle tone, become stiff or lame, digestive system won't function as effectively HS 46
- 872 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 good reasons why you should be concerned with maintaining the proper health of your horse?
 A: It's your responsibility to protect your animal from injury & illness
 If your horse is ill, you can't use him
 If your horse needs treatment, it costs you money & time HS 45
- 954 (Bonus)
 Q: What is immunity? Name 2 types & define them
 A: Immunity – an animal's ability to resist a particular organism
 Permanent – lasts for life of animal
 Temporary – passes with a few months or years HS 47
- 1079 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 problems that can occur when working an out of condition horse
 A: Laminitis (founder), heat exhaustion, exhaustion, heart attack, stroke, lameness HIH 410
- 1091 (Bonus)
 Q: According to the Horse Industry Handbook, what are 3 things you need to do to keep your horse in year-round good health?
 A: Feed properly, take care of feet, exercise, deworm, provide shelter in winter, provide water, immunize HIH 120
- 1102 (Bonus) HS 45
 Q: Overfeeding of horses can cause what problems?
 A: Founder, become temporarily infertile, aggravates respiratory problems
- 2091 (Bonus)
 Q: What is lost in the urine & sweat during physical exercise?
 A: Sodium, potassium, chlorine & calcium HIH 410-2

HEALTH

- 2123 (Bonus) HIH440-1/TH608
 Q: Open wounds can be grouped into the nature of the damage. Examples of

- these are what? Name 3
 A: Incised wounds, tears, punctures, lacerations, abrasions, avulsion
- 2126 (Bonus)
 Q: Give 4 of the 6 examples of open wounds?
 A: Incised wounds, tears, punctures, lacerations, abrasions HIIH 440-1
- 2534 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 causes of overheating in horses
 A: hot weather, high humidity, poor stable ventilation, prolonged exposure to direct sunlight, overwork, transport, obesity INT204
- 2535 (Bonus) INT204
 Q: Name 3 precautions one can take to avoid overheating in horses
 A: Remove blankets/sheets, make sure there's ventilation for stabled horses, strenuous work only in cooler times of day or cooler seasons, have clean, fresh water available at all times, use salt blocks and/or electrolyte mixes
- 2538 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 common causes of horse wounds?
 A: Kicks, bites, falls, colliding with an object BEG109
- 2540 (Bonus)
 Q: What are 3 goals in wound treatment?
 A: Stop bleeding, thoroughly clean, promote rapid healing BEG109
- 2682 (Bonus)
 Q: Name 3 things to consider when evaluating the general healthiness of a horse
 A: temperature, respiration rate, pulse rate, body fluids, hoof condition, behaviors, body condition score, feeding habits, coat condition BEG104
- 2981 (bonus) TH611
 Q: Name 3 symptoms of "tying up"
 A: Horse is reluctant to move, stiff all over, sweating, painful breathing, muscle tremors, dark urine

DISEASE PROBLEMS

Easy

- 856 (Easy)
Q: How is rabies transmitted?
A: From a bite or wound from an infected animal BEG104/HS 47-48
- 887 (Easy)
Q: What system of the horse does sleeping sickness affect?
A: Nervous system BEG104/HS 49
- 944 (Easy)
Q: What disease could most likely follow the infection of a deep puncture wound?
A: Tetanus BEG104/HH 440-1
- 1065 (Easy)
Q: How often should horses be immunized for tetanus, Eastern & Western Encephalomyelitis & flu?
A: Annually BEG/HH 445-3
- 1831 (easy) HH47
Q: A disease of the foot characterized by a pungent odor is called what?
A: Thrush
- 2082 (Easy)
Q: If a horse has a puncture type wound in the hoof, lower limb or tail, what disease might he get?
A: Tetanus HH 645-1
- 2484 (easy) HH610
Q: What system of the horse does rhinopneumonitis affect?
A: Respiratory
- 2556 (easy) HH642
Q: What system of the horse does tetanus affect?
A: Central nervous system
- 2684 (easy) HH610
Q: What system of the horse does rhinopneumonitis affect?
A: Respiratory

Medium

DISEASE

- 852 (Medium)
Q: What is another name for Azoturia?

- A: Monday Morning Sickness HS 38
- 855 (Medium)
 Q: Define contagious disease
 A: One that may be transmitted from one animal to another by direct or indirect contact HS 47
- 859 (medium)
 Q: What is a chronic infection?
 A: When the host & invading organisms reach a standoff – the infection makes little or no headway, but persists for a long time HS 47
- 865 (Medium)
 Q: What is a disease carrier?
 A: When a disease organism & the host are at a standoff – neither can harm the other, but the host may be capable of transmitting the disease HS 48
- 866 (Medium)
 Q: What is the term that describes the animal's ability to resist a particular organism?
 A: Immunity HS 47
- 867 (Medium) HS48
 Q: Name a disease that spreads by air-borne means when droplets of moisture are sneezed or coughed
 A: Strangles, respiratory infections
- 889 (Medium)
 Q: What is another name for tetanus?
 A: Lockjaw HS 49
- 895 (Medium)
 Q: Encephalomyelitis can be spread by which parasite?
 A: Biting flies, mosquitoes BEG104/ HS 52
- 909 (Medium)
 Q: What is an insect vector?
 A: An insect that carries & transmits disease-causing microorganisms HS 56

DISEASE

- 1083 (Medium)
 Q: The respiratory disorder clinically called COPD (chronic obstructive

- pulmonary disease) is also called what?
A: Heaves HHH 810-3
- 1670 (Medium)
Q: A disease that may be transmitted from one animal to another by direct or indirect contact is called what?
A: Contagious HS 47
- 1720 (Medium) HS48
Q: When talking about disease, what is a carrier?
A: An animal who transmits a disease, but who may not show any symptoms for that disease
- 1732 (Medium)
Q: High temperature, increased respiration, depression, nasal discharge, swelling of lymph nodes (which usually abscess) are all symptoms of what common equine disease?
A: Strangles or distemper HH 49
- 2083 (Medium)
Q: What does PHF stand for?
A: Potomac Horse Fever HHH 650-1
- 2097 (Medium)
Q: How are horses infected with Eastern, Western & Venezuelan Equine Encephalitis viruses?
A: Insect contact HHH 625-1
- 2098 (Medium)
Q: What insect most often carries the viruses known as Eastern, Western & Venezuelan Equine Encephalitis?
A: Mosquito HHH 625-1
- 2100 (Medium)
Q: What does the Coggins test do?
A: It detects the antibodies of disease in the horse's serum? HHH 630-1
- 2101 (Medium)
Q: A Coggins positive horse is a threat to who?
A: Other horses HHH 630-1

DISEASE

- 2114 (Medium)
Q: How are equines most commonly infected with encephalomyelitis?

- A: By mosquitoes HHH 445-1
- 2120 (Medium)
 Q: What is Encephalitis?
 A: An inflammation of the brain HHH 625-1
- 2129 (Medium)
 Q: What may occur following severe pneumonia?
 A: Death HHH 605-1
- 2133 (Medium)
 Q: Another name for Equine Infectious Anemia is what?
 A: EIA HHH 1150-2
- 2136 (Medium)
 Q: What is an infrequently encountered neurological disease of horses which results when they are bitten by infected wildlife?
 A: Rabies HHH 445-7
- 2139 (Medium)
 Q: What is a common respiratory disease of the older horse?
 A: Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) HHH 450-5
- 2145 (Medium)
 Q: What is EIA?
 A: Equine Infectious Anemia HHH 630-1
- 2146 (Medium) HHH 630-1
 Q: A most troublesome feature of Equine Infectious Anemia is what?
 A: That once a horse is infected, it remains infected for the rest of its' life
- 2151 (Medium)
 Q: How can a definite diagnosis be made for Equine Infectious Anemia?
 A: The Coggins test HHH 630-1
- 2551 (medium) HHH540-1
 Q: What foot disease can be compared to athlete's foot in humans
 A: Thrush

DISEASE

Hard

- 857 (Hard)
Q: What do we call a disease caused by the presence in or on an animal's body of a living foreign organism which by its' presence creates a disturbance leading to the development of symptoms?
A: Infectious HS 47
- 858 (Hard)
Q: What is an acute infection?
A: When invading organisms rapidly overcome the resistance of the animal; death can result unless rapid treatment is received HS 47
- 860 (Hard)
Q: Disease-causing organisms vary greatly in their ability to produce disease. What is the term used when the ability to produce disease is great?
A: Virulent HS 47
- 863 (Hard)
Q: Name a disease that can be contracted from contaminated food or water?
A: Leptospirosis HS 48
- 867 (Hard)
Q: Name a disease that spreads by air-borne means when droplets of moisture are sneezed or coughed
A: Strangles, respiratory infections HS 48
- 876 (Hard)
Q: Which respiratory disease is an allergic disorder which may develop after respiratory infections?
A: COPD or heaves HS 49
- 878 (Hard)
Q: What is EPM?
A: A disease of the spinal cord & nervous system (caused by an organism whose life cycle is not yet fully understood) HS 49
- 883 (Hard)
Q: Diagnosis of EPM is difficult & will require the vet to do what?
A: Perform a spinal tap HS 49

DISEASE

- 890 (Hard)

- Q: What is another name for strangles?
A: Distemper HS 49
- 892 (Hard)
Q: What is a disease caused by an organism that lives in the soil & is able to produce disease in an animal if it gets into the body tissues?
A: Tetanus HS 47
- 1078 (Hard)
Q: What is the name of the noninfectious disease that impairs performance & blood is found in the respiratory tract?
A: Exercise induced pulmonary hemorrhage or “bleeders” HIH 810-2
- 2085 (Hard)
Q: An untreated umbilical cord can cause a bacterial infection known as what?
A: Septicemia HIH 950-5
- 2099 (Hard)
Q: How many types of Venezuelan Equine Encephalitis are there?
A: 4 subtypes HIH 625-1
- 2109 (Hard)
Q: Abortions attributable to EHV-1 usually occur between what months?
A: 8 – 11 months of gestation HIH 610-1
- 2110 (Hard)
Q: Equine Herpesvirus 4 is also known as what?
A: Equine Rhinopneumonitis virus HIH 610-1
- 2111 (Hard)
Q: Are signs of EHV-4 usually observed primarily among foals or mares?
A: Foals HIH 610-1
- 2112 (Hard)
Q: What was one of the first horse diseases described in veterinary science publications – as early as 1664?
A: Strangles HIH 615-1
- 2115 (Hard)
Q: What is another name for Streptococcus equii infection?
A: Strangles HIH 445-1

DISEASE

- 2116 (Hard)

- Q: Infected mosquitoes contact the viruses known as Eastern, Western & Venezuelan Encephalitis from where?
 A: A wild host HHH 625-2
- 2144 (Hard)
 Q: For the prevention of Eastern, Western & Venezuelan Encephalitis, what is necessary? HHH 625-2
 A: Insecticides & repellents should be used when possible & practical
- 2147 (Hard)
 Q: What are the symptoms of Equine Infectious Anemia?
 A: Mild fever, depression, death HHH 630-1
- 2148 (Hard)
 Q: Equine Infectious Anemia viruses can only live where?
 A: Horses & their close relatives – donkeys & mules HHH 630-1
- 2149 (Hard)
 Q: What transmits Equine Infectious Anemia to a horse?
 A: Horseflies & deerflies HHH 630-1
- 2150 (Hard)
 Q: Although the Equine Infectious Anemia virus does not live in flies, it is carried how?
 A: On their mouthparts HHH 630-1
- 2532 (hard) HHH
 Q: You should vaccinate your mare for tetanus, WEE, EEE and flu approximately how long before foaling in order to build antibodies that'll be transferred to the foal?
 A: 30 days
- 2552 (hard) `HHH540-1
 Q: The destruction of the frog by anaerobic bacteria is called what?
 A: Thrush
- 2554 (hard) HHH540-1
 Q: How can you treat thrush
 A: Remove affected tissue, clean out hoof & expose to air drying agent
- 2562 (Hard)
 Q: What causes Potomac Horse Fever?
 A: A parasite (Ehrlichia risticii) INT204
- DISEASE**
- 2564 (Hard)

Q: How far can the influenza virus travel when an infected horse coughs?

A: 35 yards INT204

2567 (Hard)

Q: What is the difference between a tetanus anti-toxin & tetanus toxoid vaccine?

A: Anti-toxin – gives immediate short term protection Toxoid – gives long term protection
BEG114

2985 (hard)

TH305

Q: What is another name for Enterotoxemia?

A: Over-eating disease

2986 (hard)

TH600

Q: What is another name for EIA?

A: Swamp fever

Bonus

853 (Bonus)

HS 49

Q: Name 3 symptoms of sleeping sickness

A: Fever, impaired vision, irregular gait, uncoordination, grinding teeth, unable to swallow, yawning, drowsiness, unable to rise when down, paralysis, depression, loss of appetite, nervous signs & death

864 (bonus)

HS37

Q: What are three methods of disease prevention?

A: Avoiding contact with sick animals, cleanliness (trucks for hauling, new feed sacks, clean clothing & boots, clean feed & water containers), raising resistance by feed, etc.

891 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 ways disease organisms escape from the host

A: Eliminated with blood from abscesses, eliminated with urine or fecal material, droplets of moisture, saliva or mucus membranes through skin
HS 47

945 (Bonus)

Q: What are 3 symptoms of strangles?

A: High temperature increased respiration, depression, swelling of lymph glands, nasal discharge, sore throat, pain on eating
INT204/HS 49

DISEASE

1068 (Bonus)

HHH 445-3

903 (Easy) HS 50
Q: What is colic?
A: An acute abdominal pain – (may be caused by a great variety of disorders)

1076 (Easy)
Q: What is it called when a horse has a pain in the abdomen?
A: Colic HIH 435-1

2121 (Easy)
Q: What is the most common medical emergency in horses?
A: Colic HIH 435-3

2988 (easy) TH302
Q: What is one of the oldest known disorders of horses?
A: Colic

Medium

2102 (Medium)
Q: Colic is described as what?
A: Behavioral signs of abdominal pain in horses HIH 635-1

2105 (Medium)
Q: Recognition of colic necessitates what?
A: Appropriate veterinary medical attention HIH 635-1

2108 (Medium)
Q: How many possible types of true colic are there?
A: 100 HIH 635-1

2125 (Medium)
Q: Is colic a sign or a specific disease?
A: Sign HIH 435-2

2134 (Medium) HIH435-1
Q: What is a blockage of the intestinal tract with normal ingesta or with foreign material?
A: Impaction

COLIC

2573 (medium) HIH635

- Q: Which type of colic is caused by a blockage in the intestinal tract?
A: Impaction
- 2577 (medium) HIH635
Q: What is a common culprit in the development of gas colic?
A: Overeating grain
- 2989 (medium) TH302
Q: Which horse disorder was described as early as the first century?
A: Colic
- Hard**
- 2103 (Hard)
Q: What do some horses with colic appear to look like?
A: They are uncoordinated, staggering or drunk HIH 635-1
- 2106 (Hard)
Q: Colic cases are categorized as being either ___ or ___
A: True colic or false colic HIH 635-1
- 2107 (Hard)
Q: In most cases, colic occurs as a consequence of what factors?
A: Diet, parasites and lack of exercise HIH 635-1
- 2122 (Hard)
Q: What is one of the 4 ways to prevent colic?
A: Parasite control, careful attention to good feeding practices, dental health, overall good management HIH 435-3
- 2135 (Hard)
Q: What is a painful condition due to muscular spasms of the intestinal tract?
A: Spasmodic colic HIH 435-1
- 2152 (Hard)
Q: Colic can often be treated how?
A: Administering a pain reliever & laxative HIH 635-4
- 2153 (Hard)
Q: How long does it generally take for the results of the treatment for intestinal impaction to occur?
A: 24 – 72 hours HIH 635-4

COLIC

- 2569 (Hard)

- Q: Which type of colic is the mildest & most common?
A: Spasmodic colic INT228
- 2570 (Hard)
Q: What is spasmodic colic?
A: Muscular spasms of the intestinal tract INT228
- 2571 (Hard)
Q: Which type of colic is similar to indigestion in humans & is typically not life-threatening?
A: Spasmodic colic INT228
- 2574 (Hard)
Q: What is incarceration colic INT228
A: A loop of intestine becoming trapped within the abdominal cavity
- 2575 (Hard)
Q: What is displacement colic? INT228
A: A portion of the intestine twisted or caught in an abnormal position
- 2576 (Hard)
Q: Which type of colic can be rapidly fatal & requires prompt diagnosis & treatment?
A: Displacement, incarceration INT228

Bonus

- 854 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 types of colic
A: Spasmodic, impaction, incarceration, displacement, gas HS 50
- 1060 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 symptoms of colic
A: Pawing & rolling, turning head to side, stomping with back feet, kicking at flanks, excessive sweating, showing repeated desire to lie down HIH 435/635
- 1706 (Bonus)
Q: What are 3 common causes of colic?
A: Moldy feed, overfeeding, sudden diet changes, letting overheated horse gorge on cold water, riding horse hard after full feeding, twisted/telescoped intestine, blockage of intestine HIH 435/635

COLIC

- 2572 (Bonus)

Q: What 2 types of colic always require surgery?

A: Impaction & incarceration

INT228

2578 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 common treatments for colic

A: Surgery, mineral oil or stool softeners, using stomach tube to release gas, IV fluids, pain relivers, anti-inflammatory drugs

INT228

DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Easy

Medium

- 606 (Medium)
Q: What is the name given to the waste matter of digestion?
A: Manure (Feces) HS 31
- 811 (Medium)
Q: What does defecation mean?
A: Elimination of residue HS 31
- 1737 (Medium)
Q: What stimulates the secretion of saliva in the horse?
A: Chewing HS 27
- 2199 (Medium)
Q: Where does digestion begin?
A: In the mouth HIH 710-1
- 2236 (Medium)
Q: What is the esophagus?
A: A muscular tube about 50-60 inches long that extends from the pharynx down the left side of the neck to the stomach HS 27
- 2278 (Medium) HS29
Q: What part of the horse's digestive system is the primary site of digestion & absorption of nutrients?
A: Small intestine
- 2284 (Medium)
Q: What is the process by which fiber is digested?
A: Fermentation HS 30
- 2990 (medium) TH201
Q: What is the first part of the digestive system?
A: Mouth

Hard

- 125 (Hard)
Q: What does "mastication" mean?
A: Chewing HS 27

DIGESTIVE

- 347 (Hard)
Q: What is referred to as a functional appendix?
A: Cecum HS 30
- 354 (Hard)
Q: How long is the cecum?
A: Four feet BEG103/HS 30
- 356 (Hard)
Q: What is a muscular tube 50 – 60 inches in length which extends from the pharynx down the left side of the neck to the stomach?
A: Esophagus HS 28
- 357 (Hard)
Q: What is the diameter of the large colon?
A: Goes from 19 – 22” down to 3-4” (old info said 8 – 10”) HS 31
- 358 (Hard)
Q: What is the substance secreted by the liver?
A: Bile HS 29
- 359 (Hard)
Q: How long is the large colon?
A: 10 – 12 feet BEG103/HS 31
- 363 (Hard)
Q: What is the capacity of the small colon?
A: 4 gallons (old ref said 14 quarts) BEG103/HS 31
- 364 (Hard)
Q: What does deglutition mean?
A: Swallowing HS 28
- 365 (Hard)
Q: How long is the large intestine & what is its’ capacity?
A: 25’ long, 32 gallons (old info said 29’ & 130 quarts) HS 30
- 367 (Hard)
Q: How much can a stomach hold?
A: 2 – 4 gallons HS 30 BEG103 says 8 – 19 qts.
- 369 (Hard)
Q: How many pounds of feces does a normal horse void every day?
A: 40 – 50 lb HS 31 BEG103 says 28 – 50 lbs

DIGESTIVE

- 375 (Hard)
Q: Because the large colon is usually expanded with food, what may occur?
A: Impaction HS 31
- 376 (Hard)
Q: What are the small projections in the small intestine?
A: Villi HS 29
- 380 (Hard)
Q: The opening of the esophagus into the stomach is closed by what powerful, ring-like muscle?
A: Spinchter HS 24
- 381 (Hard)
Q: What is the capacity of the small intestine?
A: 12 gallons (48 quarts) (BEG103 says 68 qts) HS 30
- 382 (Hard)
Q: What is the pharynx?
A: A 6" muscular, funnel-shaped sac belonging to both the digestive & respiratory systems HS 28
- 383 (Hard)
Q: What is the opening from the esophagus into the stomach called?
A: Cardiac spinchter (old info said cardia) HS 24
- 384 (Hard)
Q: What is peristalsis?
A: Wavelike movements of the esophagus HS 23
- 385 (Hard)
Q: Because the upper jaw is wider than the lower jaw, how does mastication occur?
A: On one side of the jaw at a time HS 23
- 794 (Hard)
Q: What is the length & capacity of the cecum?
A: Four feet long Holds 28 – 36 quarts BEG103/HS 30
- 813 (Hard)
Q: How does the great length of the small intestine lead to many problems?
A: Gets twisted or telescoped HS 30

DIGESTIVE

- 877 (Hard)
Q: What is the purpose of gastric lipase?
A: Helps digest fats into fatty acids & glycerol HS 29
- 879 (Hard)
Q: How long does it take to completely empty a horse's stomach?
A: 24 hour fast HS 9
- 884 (Hard)
Q: Approximately how many gallons of saliva are produced & swallowed by the horse each day?
A: 8 – 10 HS 28
- 929 (Hard)
Q: What is the cecum? HS 31
A: Known also as the blind gut – lies between the small intestine & large colon
- 938 (Hard)
Q: Where are the characteristic balls of feces formed?
A: In the small colon HS 49
- 939 (Hard)
Q: What is the opening of the stomach into the intestine?
A: Pyloric sphincter (old ref said pylorus) HS 29
- 941 (Hard)
Q: What do the bile duct & the pancreatic duct empty into?
A: The duodenum HS 29
- 984 (Hard)
Q: What is the technical name for chewing?
A: Mastication HS 27
- 985 (Hard)
Q: What is the technical name for swallowing?
A: Deglutition HS 28
- 986 (Medium)
Q: What is the horse's main structure for grasping food?
A: His upper lip HS 27
- 990 (Hard)
Q: Besides water, what composes the saliva of a horse?
A: Inorganic salts (ions) and proteins (amylase) HS 28

DIGESTIVE

- 1105 (Hard)
Q: What part of the horse functions similar to the rumen in cattle & sheep?
A: Cecum or large intestine HHH 435-1
- 1110 (Hard)
Q: What does hydrochloric acid do in the stomach?
A: Mixes with the digesta (food) and acidifies it so pepsin & gastric lipase can work HS 29
- 1262 (Hard)
Q: What does prehension mean?
A: Grasping of food HS 27
- 1312 (Hard)
Q: Where in the digestive system is hydrochloric acid secreted?
A: Lining of the stomach? HS 27
- 1357 (Hard)
Q: What does pancreatic amylase do?
A: Digests starch (breaks down starch to maltose) HS 29
- 1359 (Hard)
Q: What makes up 99% of the saliva & what is the other 1%?
A: 99% water & 1% inorganic salts (ions) and proteins HS 28
- 1360 (Hard)
Q: Food does not leave the stomach until what happens?
A: Stomach is 75% full (old info said 2/3) HS 28
- 1361 (Hard)
Q: What do we call the grasping of food in order to get it into the mouth?
A: Prehension HS 27
- 1619 (Hard)
Q: What is the first feces that the foal excretes?
A: Meconium HHH
- 1740 (Hard)
Q: Why must food move through the pharynx quickly?
A: So food won't enter the windpipe or be forced into nasal passages HS 24
- 1749 (Hard)
Q: What is the process of preparing food for absorption into the bloodstream called?
A: Digestion HH 27

DIGESTIVE

- 2200 (Hard)
Q: Food remains in the stomach about how long before it starts passing into the small intestine?
A: 15 minutes HIH 710-1
- 2201 (Hard)
Q: Excess gas produced in the stomach can produce what?
A: Rupture of the stomach & death HIH 710-1
- 2202 (Hard)
Q: What percent of proteins in grain-based diets is digested to amino acids & absorbed from the small intestine?
A: 50 – 70% HIH 710-1
- 2203 (Hard)
Q: Passage of feeds through the small intestine takes approximately how long?
A: 30 – 90 minutes HIH 710-2
- 2205 (Hard)
Q: Absence of gut sounds may indicate what?
A: A lack of normal cecal activity HIH 710-2
- 2206 (Hard)
Q: Passage of feed through the cecum and large intestine takes approximately how long?
A: 36 – 72 hours HIH 710-3
- 2277 (Hard)
Q: How does food arrange itself in the stomach?
A: In layers HS 29
- 2279 (Hard)
Q: Why doesn't a horse need a gall bladder?
A: A gall bladder allows bile to be stored so that large amounts can be released in response to eating a large meal. Horses graze & eat many small meals so there is no need for a gall bladder – bile is constantly secreted HS 29
- 2280 (Hard)
Q: Explain how bile is released in the horse's digestive system HS 29
A: Continuously secreted by the liver & passes directly into the duodenum through bile duct

DIGESTIVE

- 2281 (Hard)
Q: What does the enzyme trypsin do?
A: Assists in the digestion of proteins HS 29
- 2282 (Hard)
Q: Which enzyme assists in the digestion of fats?
A: Pancreatic lipase HS 29
- 2283 (Hard)
Q: Explain how insulin & glucagons act
A: Insulin moves extra glucose from blood to storage in the body
Glucagons move stored glucose back into the blood when needed HS 29
- 2285 (Hard)
Q: Why is the pelvic flexure in the colon a common site of impaction? HS 31
A: It's where the large colon narrows in diameter & makes a tight upward hairpin turn
- 2286 (Hard)
Q: The rate of food passage from mouth to anus is what?
A: Between 2 – 3 days HS 31
- 2579 (Hard) BEG102
Q: Describe a nonruminant digestive system
A: carbohydrates, proteins & fats are digested in foregut by enzymes, fiber is digested in hindgut by bacteria
- 2580 (Hard) BEG102
Q: Describe a ruminant digestive system
A: Fiber is digested in the rumen, enzymatic digestion in foregut & relatively minimal digestion occurs in hindgut
- 2581 (Hard) BEG102
Q: Digestively speaking, what is the horse categorized as?
A: Nonruminant herbivore
- 2582 (Hard)
Q: What part of the digestive system is the site for the major portion of nutrient absorption?
A: Small intestine ADV302
- 2583 (Hard) HIIH710
Q: Hay is digested primarily in what part of the digestive system?
A: Cecum

DIGESTIVE

- 2991 (hard) TH201
Q: What should be done to help digestion of grains by foals & horses with bad teeth?
A: Feed cracked, crimped or rolled grains

Bonus

- 119 (Bonus)
Q: What main 3 sets of paired glands produce saliva?
A: Parotid, submaxillary & sublingual HS 14
- 349 (Bonus)
Q: What are the 7 parts of the alimentary canal? HS 27
A: Mouth, pharynx, esophagus, stomach, small intestine, large intestine, anus
- 366 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 mechanical factors in digestion HS 27-29
A: Chewing, swallowing, movements of stomach & intestines, defecation
- 374 (Bonus)
Q: Name 4 parts of the large intestine
A: Cecum, large colon, small colon, rectum, anus HS 30
- 377 (Bonus)
Q: What are the 3 parts of the small intestine?
A: Duodenum, jejunum, ileum HS 24
- 799 (Bonus) HH 29-30
Q: What are the secretions of the pancreas, liver & intestinal glands?
A: Pancreatic juice, bile, intestinal juice (or sodium bicarbonate – new info)
- 809 (Bonus)
Q: The important digestive action of the cecum & colon is due to the presence of bacteria & possibly protozoa, which do 3 things. Name these 3 things
A: Digest cellulose, synthesize B vitamins, synthesize amino acids HS 31
- 810 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 accessory organs of the digestive system
A: Teeth, salivary glands, pancreas, tongue, liver HIIH 710-1

DIGESTIVE

- 812 (Bonus)
Q: What are 3 causes of stomach disorders? HS/HH
A: Feeding ground grain, sudden changes in feed, ingestion of excessive amounts of water when hot, failure to reduce grain ration during idle periods
- 882 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 places where impactions are most common
A: Large colon, small colon, cecum HS 27-29
- 885 (Bonus)
Q: What is the length & capacity of the large colon?
A: 10 – 12 feet long, 80 quarts HS 28
- 930 (Bonus)
Q: What 3 things does gastric lipase contain?
A: Hydrochloric acid, pepsin, gastric lipase HS 29
- 1358 (Bonus)
Q: What 4 things make up feces?
A: Waste matter of digestion, water, indigestible & undigested food residues, cells sloughed off in intestinal wall, remains of digestive secretions HS 31
- 2197 (Bonus)
Q: Name the accessory organs that aid in digestion
A: Teeth, salivary gland, liver & pancreas HH 710-1
- 2198 (Bonus)
Q: The foregut of a horse contains what 4 things?
A: Mouth, esophagus, stomach & small intestine HH 710-1
- 2204 (Bonus)
Q: The horse's hindgut contains what 4 parts?
A: Cecum, large colon, small colon, rectum HH 710-2

FEED NUTRIENTS/BALANCING RATIONS

Easy

- 1317 (Easy)
Q: Life on earth would not be possible without which nutrient?
A: Water HS 32
- 1319 (Easy)
Q: Iron, copper and phosphorus are examples of which kind of nutrients?
A: Minerals HS 35
- 1324 (Easy)
Q: Lack of what nutrient can cause a horse to go blind?
A: Vitamin A HS 35
- 2587 (Easy)
Q: Horses will drink adequate water if the temperature is maintained at what minimum temperature?
A: 45 degrees BEG104
- 3000 (easy) TH233
Q: What is the primary sign of iron deficiency?
A: Anemia

Medium

- 776 (Medium)
Q: Which carbohydrates are more easily digested by the horse – sugars & starches or fats?
A: Sugars & starches HS 23
- 800 (Medium)
Q: Why is it an advantage to know the amount of nutrients in a feed?
A: To determine quality or feeding value of the feed HS 42
- 1109 (Medium)
Q: What vitamin is responsible for the strength & proper development of the bones & the mineral balance in the blood?
A: Vitamin D HS 35
- 1115 (Medium)
Q: What 2 minerals are necessary for proper bone & teeth formation?
A: Calcium & phosphorus HS 36

NUTRIENTS

- 1266 (Medium)
Q: Why are higher fiber content feeds less nutritious?
A: Fiber is hard to digest HS 36
- 1271 (Medium)
Q: What is TDN?
A: Total digestible nutrients HS 32
- 1277 (Medium) HS40
Q: Tell when a protein supplement is needed?
A: When the ration fed doesn't include adequate amount of protein for the horse's needs
- 1322 (medium) HS34-35
Q: What are the 2 types of nutrients that animals need in small amounts?
A: Vitamins & minerals
- 1325 (Medium)
Q: What vitamin comes from the carotene in green grass?
A: Vitamin A HS 35
- 1351 (Medium)
Q: Why is it important to know the fiber content of feed?
A: Because fiber is hard to digest and feeds with a high fiber content are less nutritious HS 38
- 1352 (Medium)
Q: What is the name of the residue remaining in feeds after complete burning of the organic matter?
A: Ash HIH 760-10
- 2323 (Medium)
Q: A horse's protein requirement changes with what 2 things?
A: Age & activity HS 34
- 2324 (Medium)
Q: What 2 basic groups are vitamins divided into?
A: Fat soluble & water soluble HS 34
- 2993 (medium) TH218
Q: Energy deficiency in young animals results in what?
A: Slow growth & unthrifty condition

NUTRIENTS

- 2998 (medium) TH231
Q: What are trace nutrients?
A: Nutrients that are required in small amounts
- 2999 (medium) TH233
Q: What is the primary cause of iron deficiency?
A: Loss of blood from wounds or heavy parasite load
- 3004 (medium) TH236
Q: Why should you offer salt free choice?
A: Horse will usually eat enough to meet its' needs without overeating
- 3005 (medium) TH238
Q: Deficiency of what vitamin is rare if good quality hay or pasture is available?
A: Vitamin A
- 3006 (medium) TH238
Q: What is carotene?
A: A plant pigment that's converted to vitamin A by the horse
- 3008 (medium) TH243
Q: What nutrient may be expected to maintain or improve the condition of the hooves?
A: Biotin
- 3010 (medium) TH258
Q: What vitamins are found in good quality hay?
A: Vitamins A & D
- 3014 (medium) TH272
Q: Hardworking horses require more feed with a higher concentration of what?
A: Digestible energy

Hard

- 379 (Hard)
Q: The body of an adult horse is approximately what percent water?
A: 65 – 75% HS 32
- 791 (Hard)
Q: Water is very important to all living things. What percent is in the body of a colt?
A: 75 – 80% (old info said 75%) HS 32

NUTRIENTS

- 793 (Hard)
Q: Energy nutrients are the body's what?
A: Fuel HS 33
- 798 (Hard)
Q: What is the carbohydrate called that makes up the fiber in plants like grasses?
A: Cellulose HS 33
- 808 (Medium)
Q: What is the most important factor affecting the nutrient content of grasses & legumes?
A: Stage of maturity HS 37
- 952 (Hard)
Q: What mineral is necessary in the blood to carry oxygen to the body's cells?
A: Iron HS 36
- 1107 (Hard)
Q: What kinds of animals can digest large amounts of cellulose & how do they do it?
A: Livestock like cattle & sheep – they do it with the aid of bacteria
HS 36
- 1263 (Hard)
Q: What are the bricks & mortar from which bodies are built?
A: Proteins HS 27
- 1264 (Hard)
Q: What is a good source of vitamin A?
A: Green grass HS 35
- 1294 (Hard) HS39
Q: What is the percentage of digestible protein in protein supplements?
A: 30 - 40%
- 1318 (Hard)
Q: What element do proteins contain that carbohydrates & fats do not?
A: Nitrogen HS 33
- 1320 (Hard)
Q: What is vitamin D responsible for?
A: Strength & proper development of bones, mineral balance in blood HS 35

NUTRIENTS

- 1321 (Hard)
Q: What are organic compounds that are essential to the horse's existence that are needed in relatively small amounts?
A: Vitamins HS 34
- 1327 (Hard)
Q: Which nutrient supplies the material from which body tissue is made?
A: Protein HS 34
- 1328 (Hard)
Q: What are the building blocks from which proteins are made?
A: Amino acids HS 34
- 1329 (Hard)
Q: During digestion, proteins are broken down into what?
A: Amino acids HS 34
- 1331 (Hard)
Q: What happens to the nitrogen portion of proteins if too much protein is fed?
A: Separated from rest & discarded in the urine HS 34
- 1332 (Hard)
Q: How do vitamins differ from minerals?
A: They are organic – contain carbon HS 35
- 1333 (Hard)
Q: What kind of compounds are vitamins?
A: Organic HS 35
- 1336 (Hard) HIH 790-4
Q: What happens if you get an excess of calcium in the horse's ration?
A: It can prevent the complete utilization of phosphorus in the ration
- 1340 (Hard)
Q: Basically, what does each vitamin do?
A: Each has a different job in the body HH 34-35
- 1342 (Hard)
Q: Why do sugars & starches have a high feeding value?
A: They're easily digested by enzymes in the small intestine
(old info said very little of them pass through the body undigested) HS 33

NUTRIENTS

- 1343 (Hard)
Q: Which vitamins are water soluble?
A: C & B complex ones HS 34
- 1344 (Hard)
Q: What vitamins are essential in a horse's diet & why?
A: A & E – they can't be manufactured in the horse's body HS 34
- 1345 (Hard)
Q: After nitrogen is removed from the proteins, what happens to the rest of the materials?
A: Converted into energy by the animal HS 34
- 1346 (Hard)
Q: What determines the quality of the protein?
A: The chemical arrangement of the amino acids HS 33
- 1347 (Hard)
Q: Why do fats contain more energy than carbohydrates?
A: They contain a higher percentage of carbon & hydrogen atoms – thus energy is more concentrated HS 33
- 1348 (Hard)
Q: What other elements may some proteins contain besides the 4 necessary to be a protein?
A: Sulfur, and a few contain phosphorus or iron HS 33
- 1349 (Hard)
Q: What is the composition of fiber?
A: Very complex carbohydrates HS 33
- 1350 (Hard)
Q: What does vitamin E do in the body? HS 35
A: Maintains & protects cell membranes from oxidation & enhances immunity
- 1908 (Hard) HIIH505-2
Q: What does vitamin A do in the hoof?
A: It's necessary for growth & development
- 2311 (Hard)
Q: The amount of nutrient found in feed is called what?
A: Crude or total nutrient HS 32

NUTRIENTS

- 2312 (Hard)
Q: What is digestive protein? HS 32
A: The part of the total/crude protein of a food that can be utilized by the animal
- 2318 (Hard)
Q: Digested fats contain what % more usable energy than carbohydrates or proteins?
A: 2.25% HS 32
- 2319 (Hard)
Q: How many amino acids are found in proteins?
A: 23 HS 33
- 2320 (Hard)
Q: How many of the 23 amino acids are essential to the horse?
A: 10 HS 33
- 2321 (Hard)
Q: Which amino acid has been found to be the most essential to the horse?
A: Lysine HS 33
- 2322 (Hard)
Q: Higher quality proteins contain more of what?
A: Essential amino acids HS 33
- 2328 (Hard)
Q: What can selenium deficiency cause?
A: Muscular dystrophy in young foals or a loss of muscle coordination in mature horses HS 36/TH236
- 2584 (Hard)
Q: Compared to corn, fats contain what percent more digestible energy on a per lb. basis?
A: 2.3% ADV302
- 2585 (Hard)
Q: Trace mineralized salt contains 98-99% salt with traces of minerals. Name 3 it contains
A: Iron, manganese, cobalt, iodine, zinc ADV320
- 2588 (Hard)
Q: What is one reason older horses generally have a higher protein requirement?
A: Decreased digestion of proteins, phosphorus & fiber ADV304

NUTRIENTS

- 2589 (Hard) ADV337
Q: What is meant by the term “forage quality”?
A: It’s an expression of characteristics affecting consumption & nutritive quality
- 2605 (Hard) BEG102
Q: What is the most economical protein supplement?
A: Soybean meal
- 2606 (Hard) BEG102
Q: What is the most commonly used protein supplement?
A: Cottonseed meal
- 2997 (hard) TH221
Q: What is rickets?
A: Weak, deformed bones due to deficiency of calcium, phosphorus or vitamin D
- 3001 (hard) TH231
Q: An enlarged thyroid is also called what?
A: Goiter
- 3002 (hard) TH236
Q: What is white muscle disease?
A: Muscles become very pale – result of selenium deficiency
- 3003 (hard) TH236
Q: Selenium works together with what vitamin?
Vitamin E
- 3007 (hard) TH239
Q: Why does the carotene level in hay stored for a long time decrease?
A: It’s easily oxidized
- 3011 (hard) TH267
Q: What percent protein is required by yearlings?
A: 12 – 14%

Bonus

- 792 (Bonus) HS 35
Q: Vitamin A is responsible for helping the horse in what 3 ways?
A: Health of eye, tissue of nasal passages, digestive system, lungs, proper formation of cells

NUTRIENTS

- 874 (Bonus)
Q: There are many tasks that water performs in the body. Name 3
A: Necessary for life, transports nutrients to & wastes from cells, makes up most of the blood, regulates body temperature, acts as lubricant, necessary in most of the body's chemical reactions HS 28
- 1108 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 of the 10 essential amino acids
A: Phenylalanine, tryptophane, leucine, isoleucine, lysine, methionine, valine, histidine, threonine, arginine HH 33
- 1265 (Bonus)
Q: What are 4 examples of minerals?
A: Iron, copper, phosphorus, calcium, magnesium, potassium, sulfur, chloride, zinc, manganese, iodine, selenium, cobalt HS 33-36
- 1270 (Bonus)
Q: Name 2 factors influencing the nutritional needs of a horse?
A: Age, size, growth, health, activity, environment, reproduction, pregnancy, lactation HHH 790/HS32
- 1278 (Bonus)
Q: What are 2 ways you can use the Nutrient Requirement Tables?
A: To check the ration being fed to see if it's balanced & to formulate an adequate ration for your horse HS 41
- 1323 (Bonus)
Q: Name 5 things that proteins contain
A: Carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen, sulfur, iron, phosphorus HS 33
- 1338 (Bonus)
Q: Energy nutrients or fuels are chemically similar to what 3 that we use?
A: Gas, coal, oil HS 33
- 1356 (Bonus)
Q: Upon what are the ABCs of choosing feed based?
A: Nutrient content, function of horse, experience of horse owner HS 37
- 2315 (Bonus)
Q: Explain the difference between a balanced ration & a maintenance ration
A: Balanced ration contains all the digestible nutrients that will properly nourish the animal for 24 hours
Maintenance ration is a ration that furnishes just enough of each of the nutrients required

NUTRIENTS

2325 (Bonus)

Q: Which vitamins are fat soluble?

A: A., D, E, K HS 34

2326 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 macro minerals

A: Calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, sulfur, sodium, chloride HS 36

2327 (Bonus)

Q: Name 3 micro minerals

A: Copper, zinc, iron, manganese, iodine, selenium, cobalt HS 36

2329 (Bonus)

HS41

Q: Name 3 problems that can be caused by feeding either too much or too little vitamin/mineral supplements

A: Muscle disorders, bone problems, hormone imbalances, poor hair coat, eye problems, decreased immune function

2686 (Bonus)

Q: What are the 5 main nutrients needed by horse

A: water, energy, protein, vitamins & minerals BEG100

2687 (Bonus)

Q: Horses can be divided into classes relative to their nutrient requirements.

Name 3 of the 5

A: Mature, idle, producing, working, growing BEG100

2995 (bonus)

TH220

Q: Give 3 results of protein deficiency in horses

A: Poor growth, unthrifty, weight loss, poor hair coat, decreased reproduction, poor hoof growth

2996 (bonus)

TH221

Q: Besides bone formation, give 3 purposes for Calcium in the horse's diet

A: Muscular activity, blood clotting, enzyme activity

FEEDS

Easy

- 1260 (Easy) HS39/BEG104/HH710-1
Q: When horses first go on pasture in the spring, what should you do?
A: Only let the horses be on it for a short time at first
- 1291 (Easy)
Q: What is the best hay for horses?
A: Good quality grass/legume mixed hay HS 38/HH710-6
- 1292 (Easy)
Q: If you have to feed your horse dusty hay, how should you reduce the dustiness before feeding?
A: Sprinkle the hay with water just before feeding it HS 38
- 1293 (Easy) HH750-4
Q: What can dust in feed cause?
A: Heaves or other respiratory troubles
- 1314 (Easy)
Q: What type of feed may serve as the only feed for idle horses?
A: Roughages HS 37/HH420-7
- 2171 (easy) HH35
Q: A hot horse should receive how much water?
A: Only a few swallows at a time
- 2172 (Easy)
Q: The average 1,000 pound horse will consume on the average how much water per day during the winter?
A: 10 gallons BEG104/HH 420-2
- 2587 (Easy) HH760
Q: Horses will drink adequate water if the temperature is maintained at what minimum temperature?
A: 45 degrees
- 2595 (Easy) HH750-1/BEG100
Q: What insect should you check your way for – they can harm horse if eaten?
A: Blister beetles
- 2603 (Easy) HH760-7/BEG102
Q: Which grain should be rolled or crimped before using?
A: Barley

FEED

- 2604 (Easy) HIH760-9/INT202
Q: What is crimping?
A: Flattening & rippling grain
- 2616 (Easy)
Q: If forage is good, approximately how long do free-ranging horses graze each day?
A: 10 – 12 hours BEG115
- 3035 (easy) TH275
Q: How many acres of pasture do you need per horse?
A: 2-3 is best
- 3036 (easy) TH275
Q: What is the minimum amount of pasture required per horse?
A: 1 acre

Medium

- 1274 (Medium)
Q: What concentrate will cause colic if fed alone?
A: Barley HS 40
- 1275 (Medium) HIH760-10/HS39
Q: What are the components of iodized salt?
A: NaCl (sodium chloride) and iodine
- 1283 (Medium) HIH760-10/HS39
Q: What is the chemical name for salt?
A: Sodium chloride (NaCl)
- 1295 (Medium) HIH750-2/HS38
Q: Why is leafiness in hay an important guide to feeding value?
A: Most of the nutrients are carried in the leaves
- 1303 (Medium) HIH750-2/HS34
Q: Are mineral & vitamin contents higher, lower or equal in immature grasses & legumes than in mature plants?
A: Higher
- 2160 (Medium) HIH 450-3
Q: Why is eating grain less effective than eating hay in winter?
A: One pound of hay produces more body heat than one pound of grain

FEED

- 2164 (Medium)
Q: Hay should be fed in what? HIH 710-5
A: Manger or feeder designed to minimize the intake of sand, dirt & feces
- 2165 (Medium)
Q: Horseman should provide feed by weight not by what?
A: Volume HIH 710-5
- 2167 (Medium)
Q: When changing horses from grass hay to lush pasture, how often should they eat?
A: Turn horses out to pasture only for 2 – 3 hours per day for 2 – 3 days, then ½ day for 2 – 3 days, then all day is fine HIH 710-7
- 2168 (Medium)
Q: While in transition from feeding hay to pasture & you cannot turn them out for only a few hours each day, what can you do?
A: Fill them up on hay before turning them out HIH 710-7
- 2170 (Medium)
Q: Horses fed on pasture & not having access to commercial feeds should always have access to what?
A: Trace mineralized salt HIH 710-7
- 2173 (Medium)
Q: The average 1,000 pound idle mature horse in the winter requires how much hay per day?
A: 15 pounds HIH 420-2
- 2174 (Medium)
Q: As age increases in horses, what may develop at feeding time and cause aggressive behavior?
A: Pecking order HIH 710-8
- 2176 (Medium)
Q: What is the oldest & most common method of selecting hay?
A: Visual appraisal HIH 750-1
- 2180 (Medium)
Q: Feeding a horse according to body weight is ideal, however, most horsemen should use what when considering a feeding program?
A: Horse's condition or degree of fat cover HIH 710-4

FEED

- 2181 (Medium)
Q: Besides weighing your horse, what is the most common way to estimate your horse's weight?
A: Using a weight tape HIH 710-3
- 2191 (Medium)
Q: What is the easiest way to determine if your horse's energy needs are being met?
A: Monitor the body weight HIH 820-2
- 2192 (Medium)
Q: Where is the greatest amount of electrolytes lost?
A: Sweat HIH 820-2
- 2330 (Medium)
Q: What is sweet feed?
A: A commercially balanced mixture of grain, a protein source, vitamins & lots of molasses HS 41
- 2332 (Medium)
Q: Why is it important to feed more hay, rather than grain, during cold weather?
A: The fermentative digestion of hay produces more body heat & keeps horse warmer HS 41
- 2591 (Medium)
Q: The amount of seed heads or flowers present at time of harvest tells you what about the hay?
A: How mature it is ADV337
- 2597 (Medium) HIH730/750/BEG102
Q: Which cool-season grass is grown mainly for hay instead of pastures?
A: Timothy
- 2599 (Medium) HIH730/750/BEG102
Q: Which common pasture grass is present in all states, very palatable & tolerates close grazing?
A: Kentucky bluegrass
- 2601 (Medium) HIH730/750/BEG102
Q: What is a disadvantage of orchard grass when used in a pasture?
A: It doesn't tolerate close grazing well

FEED

- 2602 (Medium) HIH750/BEG102
Q: What is the major cool-season perennial grass that is grown from Florida to Canada?
A: Tall fescue
- 2612 (Medium) HIH760
Q: Which grain is more economical per unit of energy – oats or corn?
A: Corn
- 2619 (medium) HIH710
Q: A method of assessing a horse's body condition by visually appraising or physically feeling fat cover in several areas is called what?
A: Body condition scoring
- 2633 (medium) HIH750-4
Q: What is the biggest danger associated with blister beetles?
A: They secrete a toxic chemical which can cause death if eaten – even if they're dried
- 2634 (medium) HIH750-4
Q: If eaten, how many blister beetles does it take to kill a horse?
A: 2-5
- 3037 (medium) TH275
Q: Why is a mixture of grasses & legumes a good choice for pastures?
A: Provides a greater total amount of nutrients and longer grazing season
- 3044 (medium) TH296
Q: Why should you know your horse's weight?
A: Feed recommendations are often based on a percentage of body weight. Doses of drugs, antibiotics or wormers are often based on weight
- 3046 (medium) TH306
Q: What is the muscle disorder that can appear in horses under regular heavy exercise who are not worked for a few days and yet still remain on full feed?
A: Tying up or Azorturia
- 3047 (medium) TH306
Q: Why should you reduce the grain intake of a horse on non-work days?
A: Could result in horse tying up if you don't

FEED

Hard

- 1262 (Hard) HS27
Q: What does prehension mean?
A: Grasping of food
- 1272 (Hard)
Q: Barley is worth about what percent more per pound than crushed oats?
A: 10% HS 40
- 1273 (Hard)
Q: What percent of digestible protein do energy-rich grains have?
A: 7 – 10% HS 39
- 1281 (Hard)
Q: Corn, oats, barley & milo contain what percent TDN?
A: 70 – 80% HS 39
- 1284 (Hard)
Q: Which protein supplement improves the luster & bloom of hair coat?
A: Linseed oil meal HIH 760-8
- 1286 (Hard) HIH760-6/HS40
Q: What concentrate has the alternate name of sorghum grain?
A: Milo
- 1287 (Hard)
Q: What is the percentage of TDN in brans?
A: 65% HS 43
- 1288 (Hard) HIH760-6/HS40
Q: What feed should be fed like barley?
A: Milo
- 1294 (Hard) HS39
Q: What is the percentage of digestible protein in protein supplements?
A: 30 – 40%
- 1302 (Hard) HIH760-2/HS39
Q: What is the dry matter content of silages?
A: 20 – 50% HS 39

FEED

- 1305 (Hard)
Q: What is the dry matter content of pasture?
A: 20 – 30% HHH 760-5
- 1308 (Hard) HHH760/HS37
Q: What percent of dry roughages is dry matter?
A: 90%
- 1310 (Hard) HHH790-4/HS29
Q: How much higher in total digestible nutrients is timothy hay cut before bloom than after?
A: 35%
- 1335 (Hard)
Q: How many grams of phosphorus per pound is there in rolled milo?
A: 1.95 grams (old info said 1.22) HS 43
- 1341 (Hard) HHH760/HS40
Q: Which concentrate is the most expensive in terms of cost per unit of nutrient?
A: Oats
- 2161 (Hard) HHH 450-3
Q: What are the characteristics of high quality hay?
A: Hay should be soft to the touch, green color, lots of leaves & small, fine stems
- 2162 (Hard)
Q: On long trailer trips, how often should you offer your horse a drink of water?
A: Every 3 – 4 hours HHH 1150-2
- 2163 (Hard)
Q: What type of feed will provide the horse with the greatest amount of crude protein?
A: Alfalfa hay HHH 820-2
- 2166 (Hard)
Q: How much concentrates can be fed at one time?
A: Not more than 0.75% of the horse's body weight HHH 710-6
- 2177 (Hard)
Q: Hay must be less than what percent moisture before baling?
A: 20% HHH 750-3

FEED

- 2183 (Hard) HHH 710-3
Q: What is the first step in designing a workable feeding program?
A: Dividing horses into classes relative to their nutritional requirements
- 2184 (Hard)
Q: Legumes are higher in proteins and calcium than what?
A: Grasses HHH 750-3
- 2185 (Hard)
Q: What vitamin is higher when grass is green?
A: Vitamin A HHH 750-2/ADV337
- 2186 (Hard)
Q: Horses require differing amounts of nutrients in their daily diet. Why?
A: Depends on their nutritional class or status in life HHH 710-3
- 2188 (Hard)
Q: What is the most accurate method of assessing the nutrient makeup of hay?
A: Chemical analysis HHH 750-5
- 2190 (Hard)
Q: The energy a horse has is directly proportional to the amount of what?
A: Feeds they consume HHH 820-1
- 2202 (Hard) HHH710-1
Q: What percent of proteins in grain-based diets is digested to amino acids & absorbed from the small intestine?
A: 50 - 70%
- 2313 (Hard)
Q: What is the definition of a “ration”?
A: The entire feed allowed an animal during a 24 hour day HS 32
- 2314 (Hard)
Q: What is dry matter? HS 32
A: Dry matter is what is left in a feed sample after the water has been removed
- 2316 (Hard) HHH760-1/HS32
Q: Fresh green pasture is what % water?
A: Approx. 75%
- 2317 (Hard)
Q: Hay & grain are what % water?
A: Approx. 10% HS 32

FEED

- 2331 (Hard) HIH760-1/HS41
Q: How many quarts of snow equal one quart of water?
A: 12
- 2589 (Hard) ADV337
Q: What is meant by the term “forage quality”?
A: It’s an expression of characteristics affecting consumption & nutritive quality
- 2592 (Hard) HIH750-2
Q: For each 1% increase in the amount of lignin present in hay, how much does the digestibility decrease?
A: 3-4%
- 2593 (Hard) HIH750
Q: In general, how much dry matter should a horse consume per day?
A: at least 2% of his body weight
- 2594 (Hard) HIH750-4
Q: What is the poisonous secretion produced by blister beetles?
A: Cantharidin
- 2598 (Hard) HIH760-7
Q: What is the warm-season perennial grass grown for pasture or hay that is sod-forming?
A: Bermuda
- 2600 (Hard) HIH760-7
Q: A grass that survives periods of drought & tolerates temperature extremes well is what?
A: Smooth brome grass
- 2607 (Hard) HIH760-7
Q: What is the by-product of the sugar beet industry which is extensively used in diets for horses with respiratory problems?
A: Beet pulp
- 2608 (Hard) HIH750
Q: What type of feed should be the start of any horse feeding program?
A: Forages
- 2609 (Hard) HIH760-1
Q: What is the range of dry matter content in forages?
A: 10 – 90%

FEED

- 2610 (Hard) HIH760-1
Q: In early spring, new growth grasses will contain how much moisture?
A: as much as 80-90%
- 2611 (Hard) HIH750-5
Q: What is a fermented forage that's stored under anaerobic conditions – usually in a silo?
A: Silages or haylages
- 2613 (Hard) HIH760-7
Q: Why should wheat not be more than ½ of the grain ration?
A: It can form a dough-ball in horse's stomach
- 2614 (Hard)
Q: Steamed bone meal & dicalcium phosphate are the most common sources of what?
A: Calcium & phosphorus ADV320
- 2615 (Hard) HIH760
Q: Why isn't rye commonly fed to horses?
A: Poor palatability
- 2617 (Hard) HIH710
Q: What is coprophagy?
A: Eating of feces
- 2618 (Hard) HIH710-3
Q: What are you measuring when using the following formula – heartgirth squared x body length divided by 330?
A: Body weight
- 2685 (hard) HIH710
Q: Grains contain about what % more TDN per pound than hay?
A: 50 - 60%
- 3015 (hard) TH256
Q: Good quality silage is a suitable replacement for how much hay or pasture?
A: 1/3 to ½
- 3016 (hard) TH251
Q: Which grain is more expensive per unit of energy – oats or corn?
A: Oats

FEED

- 3018 (hard) TH251
Q: What is an advantage of feeding oats?
A: Harder to overfeed than other grains
- 3019 (hard) TH254
Q: What feed has more digestible energy than hay and more bulk than grain?
A: Beet pulp
- 3020 (hard) TH254
Q: Why can't hay supply all the energy needs of a hard working horse?
A: Energy concentration of hay is lower than in grain
- 3022 (hard) TH254
Q: What happens to the lignin content as hay matures?
A: It increases
- 3023 (hard) TH256
Q: Which type of hay has a higher nitrogen content – alfalfa or grass?
A: Alfalfa
- 3024 (hard) TH256
Q: Protein supplements should contain a good mixture of what?
A: Essential amino acids
- 3026 (hard) TH260
Q: What is the #1 principle of ration balancing?
A: Horse's requirements must be determined, then a diet formulated to satisfy those requirements
- 3029 (hard) TH264
Q: Which does the horse attain first – mature weight or mature height?
A: Mature weight
- 3030 (hard) TH272
Q: What causes "hay belly"?
A: Horse eating more hay in attempt to obtain needed energy – the extra bulk distends the intestinal tract
- 3038 (hard) TH278
Q: What is the possible problem with tall fescue as pasture?
A: Some contain an endophyte (fungus) that can cause abortion, weak foals or mares with a lack of milk if the mares graze it during late pregnancy

FEED

Bonus

- 880 (Bonus) HS38/HH750-1
Q: Name 4 qualities to look for when purchasing hay?
A: Leafiness, color, odor, dust, no weeds, no blister beetles, no rain
- 881 (Bonus)
Q: Name 4 of the most energy-rich grains (concentrates)
A: Corn, barley, milo, oats HS 40
- 1261 (Bonus)
Q: What are the 3 types of feed?
A: Roughages (forages), concentrates, mixed feeds HS 27
- 1279 (Bonus)
Q: What are 2 main reasons molasses is used in feeds?
A: Appetizer, settles dust HS 40
- 1282 (Bonus) HS 40/TH257
Q: Name 2 of the 4 most common protein supplements
A: Soybean meal, cottonseed meal, peanut meal, linseed meal, dried skim milk, fishmeal, meat & bone meal
- 1290 (Bonus) HS38/HH750/730/TH255
Q: Name 3 types of grass hay
A: Timothy, orchard grass, brome, bermuda, native western mountain, prairie, bluestem, johnsongrass, red top, oat, barley, rye, fescue
- 1296 (Bonus)
Q: Dehydrated roughages are usually rich in what 3 things?
A: Vitamin A, B vitamins, high-quality proteins HS 39
- 1297 (Bonus)
Q: What 4 nutrient values are higher in legume hay than in grass hay?
A: Proteins, energy, calcium, phosphorus HS 37
- 1298 (Bonus) HH750-2/TH255
Q: What are at least 3 examples of legume hay?
A: Alfalfa, clover, soybean, peanut, lespedeza, birdsfoot trefoil, cowpea
- 1299 (Bonus)
Q: Give 3 examples of roughages
A: Pasture, hay, silages, by-product feeds, straw HS 37

FEED

- 1301 (Bonus) HS37/HH750
Q: What are the 2 main forms of roughages?
A: Dry roughages (hay), pasture
- 1304 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 factors that influence the leafiness of hay
A: Kind & species of forage, stage of maturity when cut, weather conditions while growing & curing, curing procedures HS 38
- 1307 (Bonus)
Q: Name 2 important differences between grasses & legumes
A: Grasses are higher in fiber & dry matter
Legumes are higher in proteins, energy, vitamins & minerals HS 37
- 1309 (Bonus)
Q: what are the 2 main basic types of roughages?
A: Grasses & legumes HS 37
- 1311 (Bonus) HH750/HS38
Q: What are 3 possible causes for a lack of pleasant smell in hay?
A: Over-maturity, bleaching, leaching, old hay, mold
- 1316 (Bonus)
Q: What are 4 examples of concentrates?
A: Grain, molasses, by-product feeds, vitamin supplements, mineral supplements, protein & energy-rich supplements HS 40
- 1330 (Bonus) HH730/HS39
Q: Name 3 factors to consider as to whether a potential pasture is a good source of nutrients
A: Carrying capacity, potential nutritional value, present condition
- 1356 (Bonus) HS37
Q: Upon what are the ABCs of choosing feed based?
A: Nutrient content, function of horse, experience of horse owner
- 2169 (Bonus) HH710-1
Q: If there is uneaten hay left over, what might be the problem. Name 3
A: Overfed, something is wrong with the feed, limited access to water, horse is sick, horse has teeth problems

FEED

- 2175 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 criteria for selecting good hay
A: Green, no dust or mold, fine stems & lots of leaves, no weeds, no blister beetles, not been rained on, should be at least 70% alfalfa HIH 750-1
- 2178 (Bonus)
Q: When horses don't receive adequate long-stemmed roughage over a period of time, what may occur? HIH 750-5
A: Chewing wood, eating straw, eating feces & tails of their penmates
- 2179 (Bonus)
Q: When you are using the condition scoring method to obtain the degree of fat, what 6 body areas should be tested? HIH 710-4
A: Back, ribs (at midbarrel), neck, behind shoulders, withers, tailhead
- 2182 (Bonus)
Q: What 3 classes can we divide horses into to determine a feeding program?
A: Mature, idle, producing, growing, working HIH 710-3
- 2187 (Bonus) HIH710-3
Q: Many factors can influence digestibility of nutrients in the digestive tract. Name 3
A: Source of feed, level of maturity, method of processing, quantity fed, frequency of feeding, rate of passage, compounds that interfere with digestion, individual differences among horses
- 2189 (Bonus)
Q: Name the 3 methods of forage testing HIH 750-5
A: Visual appraisal, chemical analysis, near infrared reflectance spectroscopy
- 2193 (Bonus)
Q: Name the 3 electrolytes that are essential for maintaining fluid balance & nerve & muscle function
A: Sodium, potassium, chloride HIH 820-2
- 2315 (Bonus) HS32
Q: Explain the difference between a balanced ration & a maintenance ration
A: Balanced ration contains all the digestible nutrients that will properly nourish the animal for 24 hours
Maintenance ration is a ration that furnishes just enough of each of the nutrients required

FEED

- 2329 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 problems that can be caused by feeding either too much or too little vitamin/mineral supplements
A: Muscle disorders, bone problems, hormone imbalances, poor hair coat, eye problems, decreased immune function HS 41
- 2590 (Bonus)
Q: What 2 things might cause hay to have a beige color?
A: Sun bleaching, leaching of nutrients by rainfall ADV337
- 2596 (Bonus)
Q: Give an advantage and disadvantage of using red clover in pastures
A: Advantage – highly nutritious, deep-rooted
Disadvantage. – biennial & may only grow 2 years BEG102
- 3027 (bonus) TH262
Q: Name 3 things that selection of feeds should be based on?
A: Nutrient content, cost, availability, acceptability to the horse
- 3031 (bonus) TH272
Q: Name 3 benefits of feeding fat
A: Increase stamina & endurance, reduce gut fill, help maintain body weight
- 3034 (bonus) TH309
Q: Name 3 poisonous plants
A: Bracken fern, castor bean, fiddleneck fern, goldenweed, horsetail, Japanese yew, Jimsonweed, locoweed, oleander, prince's plume, rattleweed, red maple, Russian knapweed, tansy ragwort, whitehead (whitetop), wild cherry, wild onion, wild tobacco, woody aster, yellow star thistle
- 3039 (bonus) TH280
Q: What are 3 advantages of pelleted feed?
A: Decreased space, takes less storage space, economy of transport, reduced dust
- 3040 (bonus) TH280
Q: What are 3 disadvantages of pelleted feed?
A: Increased cost, rapid rate of eating can lead to colic, if roughage is not also fed can lead to increase in bad habits like wood chewing
- 3041 (bonus) TH283
Q: Name 3 general feeding guidelines
A: Exercise, control parasites, check teeth, feed at regular times, no moldy feed, keep mangers clean, small/frequent feedings, feed by weight not volume, change feed gradually, don't overfeed, water

FEED

3042 (bonus)

TH295

Q: Name 3 contributing factors that result in obese horses

A: People enjoy feeding horses kept as pets, some overfed to mask undesirable traits, people think they need to increase feed as soon as they know the mare is pregnant, inadequate exercise

EXTERNAL PARASITES

Easy

- 840 (Easy)
Q: What sort of external parasite attaches to its' host & feeds on its' blood?
A: Tick BEG100/HS 55
- 919 (Easy)
Q: Where do adult lice attach their eggs?
A: To the hair BEG100/HS 53
- 2045 (Easy)
Q: What are some of the most persistent pests of horses?
A: Flies BEG100/HH 415-1
- 2622 (Easy) HH415
Q: A major breeding site for flies is what?
A: Manure
- 2624 (easy) HH415
Q: What do ticks feed upon?
A: Blood
- 2626 (easy) HH415
Q: Which fly lays its' eggs on the horse's hair coat?
A: Bot fly
- 2628 (Easy) HH415
Q: Which fly is a concern both to humans & horses?
A: House fly
- 3048 (easy) TH617
Q: What is a small organism that lives on or in and at the expense of a larger organism called?
A: Parasite

EXTERNAL PARASITES

Medium

- 817 (Medium)
Q: What are microscopic creatures that cause horse mange?
A: Mites INT200/HS 54
- 819 (Medium)
Q: What causes ringworm?
A: A fungus HS 55
- 846 (Medium)
Q: Where do face flies lay their eggs?
A: In fresh cattle manure in pastures HS 52
- 847 (Medium)
Q: How is fly control best affected?
A: By removal of waste & decaying vegetable material BEG100/HS52-53
- 894 (Medium)
Q: What is a plant or animal that depends on another living animal for its' food & water?
A: Parasite HS 52
- 956 (Medium)
Q: What do you call organisms that are in the early stages of development as before hatching from the egg?
A: Embryos HS 56
- 1069 (Medium)
Q: What is the foundation of any successful fly control program?
A: Good sanitation HIIH 415-3
- 2299 (Medium)
Q; Irritation, itching, inflammation, loss of hair, crusty scab formation & folding of skin are symptoms of what?
A: Mange HS 54
- 2300 (Medium)
Q: Which general type of parasites usually bite and/or suck blood?
A: External parasites HS 52
- 2301 (Medium)
Q: What do external parasites use for comfort & shelter?
A: Horse's body temperature & hair HS 52

EXTERNAL PARASITES

- 2302 (Medium)
Q: Which type of parasites is easier to eradicate – external or internal?
A: External HS 52
- 2305 (Medium)
Q: What are nits?
A: Lice eggs HS 53
- 2307 (Medium)
Q: Who should you contact for information on recommended insecticides for your area?
A: Your vet or county extension agent HS 53
- 2627 (Medium)
Q: What are larvicides?
A: Insecticides designed to kill fly larva INT 200
- 3049 (medium) TH645
Q: Which external parasite is a distant cousin of the spider?
A: Mange mite
- Hard**
- 814 (Hard)
Q: How long after laying, do mite's eggs hatch?
A: 3 – 10 days HS 54
- 815 (Hard)
Q: How many eggs do female mites lay?
A: 10 – 25 HS 54
- 816 (Hard)
Q: At what age are female mites able to lay eggs?
A: 10 – 12 days HS 54
- 818 (Hard)
Q: How long does an egg-laying period last in mites?
A: 12 – 15 days HS 54
- 822 (Hard)
Q: What is a parasite?
A: A living organism (plant or animal) which lives in, on or with another living organism (host) at whose expense it gets food & shelter HS 52

EXTERNAL PARASITES

- 841 (Hard)
Q: What is the treatment for a horse with just a few ringworm lesions?
A: Soften crusts with warm soap & water & remove them. Dry the area & paint with iodine daily for 1-2 weeks HS 55
- 842 (Hard)
Q: If only a few ticks are found on a horse, how should you treat them?
A: Swab them with cotton dipped in alcohol or chloroform HS 55
- 843 (Hard)
Q: Where do sarcoptic mites lay their eggs & reproduce?
A: Burrow under the skin scurf HS 54
- 848 (Hard)
Q: How do blowflies do their damage?
A: Lay eggs into wounds that hatch into maggots or screwworms HS 52
- 849 (Hard)
Q: What damage do screwworms or blowflies cause?
A: Feed on live tissue, causing severe damage & sometimes death HS 52
- 850 (Hard)
Q: What damage do the maggots of blowflies cause?
A: Feed on dead tissue, retard healing & enlarge the wound HS 52
- 893 (Hard)
Q: Which flies lay eggs in wounds?
A: Blow flies HS 52
- 896 (Hard) HIH415-6/HS53
Q: At what age do lice reach maturity?
A: 2 – 4 weeks OR (11 – 12 days – HS ref)
- 897 (Hard) HIH415-6/HS53
Q: How many days does it take for lice eggs to hatch?
A: 11 – 20 days (sucking lice) OR 5 – 10 days (biting lice)
Accept either answer
- 901 (Hard)
Q: What is a maggot?
A: A soft-bodied, grub-like, footless larva of an insect – such as the house fly – applied especially to forms living in decaying matter HS 56

EXTERNAL PARASITES

- 904 (Hard) HS 56
Q: What is a pupa?
A: Intermediate, usually motionless, form assumed by metabolic insects after the larval stage & maintained until the beginning of the adult stage OR a chrysalis
- 905 (Hard)
Q: What is molting?
A: To cast off or shed the hair, feathers, horns or outer layer of skin – being replaced by new growth HS 56
- 907 (hard) HS52
Q: Where do horse & deer flies deposit their eggs?
A: Moist, wet places OR mud of swamps, salt marshes, vegetation near water
- 915 (Hard)
Q: How does stage to stage transition occur in mites?
A: By molting HS 54
- 916 (Hard)
Q: If ringworm penetration is deep enough, a secondary infection may occur causing what?
A: Abscesses HS 55
- 918 (Hard)
Q: What is the treatment for mange & how often should it be repeated?
A: Spraying or thorough wetting with a sponge – repeat every 7 days HS 54
- 946 (Hard)
Q: Which 2 external parasites are communicable to man?
A: Ringworm, mange HS 52
- 951 (Hard)
Q: How do ticks breathe?
A: By means of spiracles or holes found on the abdomen HS 55
- 1043 (Hard)
Q: Name the 2 kinds of lice
A: Horse biting lice (*Bovicola Equii*) and horse sucking lice (*Haematopinus Asini*) HIH 415-6
- 1047 (Hard)
Q: How long is the entire life cycle of the face fly?
A: 15 – 25 days depending on the temperature HIH 415-2

EXTERNAL PARASITES

- 1048 (Hard) HS 44,45
Q: How many stages are there in the life cycle of a parasite?
A: 4 or 5 (accept either)
- 1071 (Hard)
Q: What do face flies feed on?
A: Mucus secretions from the horse's eyes & nostrils HIH 415-2
- 2043 (Hard)
Q: How much does the horse industry spend every year to control insects and related pests?
A: More than \$270 million HIH 415-1
- 2046 (Hard) HIH415-1
Q: What are obligate parasites?
A: Parasites that can not live away from host animals
- 2047 (Hard)
Q: What is the approximate length of the complete life cycle of the house fly?
A: Between 1 and 2 weeks HIH 415-1
- 2048 (Hard)
Q: What is the scientific name for stable flies?
A: Stomoxys calcitrans HIH 415-1
- 2049 (Hard)
Q: Where do stable flies prefer to breed? HIH 415-1
A: In rotting hay or straw mixed with horse or cattle urine or feces
- 2050 (Hard)
Q: Where do stable flies bite on the horse?
A: On the legs, especially lower legs & flanks BEG100/ HIH 415-1
- 2051 (Hard)
Q: What is the life cycle of the stable fly?
A: 3 – 4 weeks from egg to adult HIH 415-2
- 2052 (Hard)
Q: What fly is commonly found in pastures?
A: Face fly HIH 415-2
- 2297 (Hard)
Q: Which type of mite may cause foot mange resembling scratches?
A: Chorioptic types HS 54

EXTERNAL PARASITES

- 2303 (Hard)
Q: Name the 4 stages of the life cycle of the fly
A: Egg, larva, pupa, adult HS 52
- 2304 (Hard)
Q: Why are lice often observed on poorly groomed & housed horses, esp. in early Spring?
A: The long hair is conducive to maximum reproduction & spread HS 53
- 2621 (Hard) HIH415
Q: What is the second stage of the fly life cycle?
A: Larva
- 2623 (Hard) HIH415
Q: What is another name for black flies?
A: Buffalo gnats
- 2625 (Hard) BEG100
Q: Which fly has a bayonet-like mouth part?
A: Deer fly
- 2627 (Medium) INT 200
Q: What are larvicides?
A: Insecticides designed to kill fly larva
- 2631 (Hard) INT200
Q: What is another name for biting midges?
A: Punkies or no-see-ums
- 2633 (Hard) ADV300
Q: What is the biggest danger associated with blister beetles?
A: They secrete a toxic chemical which can cause death if eaten – even if they're dried
- 2634 Q: If eaten, how many blister beetles does it take to kill a horse?
A: 2-5 ADV300

EXTERNAL PARASITES

- 1787 (Bonus)
Q: Name the 5 most common external parasites
A: Flies, lice, mites, ticks, ringworm HS 52-55
- 2044 (Bonus)
Q: What damage can arthropods do? Name 3
A: Suck blood, feed on mucus discharges, spread diseases, cause digestive interferences resulting in poor growth. Flies can make the inside of a horse's ear raw from feeding on it
HIH 415-1
- 2298 (Bonus)
Q: What are 3 symptoms of mange? HS 54
A: irritation, itching, inflammation, loss of hair, crusty scab formation, skin folding
- 2306 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 ways lice can be spread from one horse to another
A: Carried on harnesses, saddles, blankets, brushes or curry combs HS 53
- 2629 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 types of flies BEG-INT-ADV 100
A: House fly, stable fly, deer fly, black fly, face fly, horn fly
- 2632 (Bonus) INT200
Q: What are 3 prerequisites for successful completion of the fly's life cycle?
A: Appropriate breeding materials, optimum moisture & adequate warmth
- 2635 (Bonus) ADV300
Q: Name 3 types of flies and the part of the horse they normally attack
A: House fly – all over Face fly – eyes, nostrils Horse fly – all over
Gnats – legs, eyes Stable fly – legs Black fly – ears, belly
Horn fly – back, barrel, belly Mites – ears, back, shoulders
- 2636 (Bonus)
Q: What parts of the body do ticks normally infest?
A: Ears, neck, withers, mane, tail, flanks, chest ADV300

INTERNAL PARASITES

Easy

- 838 (Easy)
Q: Which is more important in parasite control: treatment or prevention?
A: Prevention HS 59
- 1074 (Easy)
Q: If you see a rough hair coat on a horse you are looking at to buy, what could the problem be?
A: Worms BEG113/HHH 430-1
- 1103 (Easy)
Q: What is wrong with an overgrazed pasture of short forage?
A: Can be a serious source of internal parasite infestation HS 39

Medium

- 820 (Medium HS 56)
Q: After putting your horse on a regular deworming program, when should they be wormed?
A: Fall after the first killing frost & in the spring before they go out to pasture
- 831 (Medium)
Q: How can you remove bot eggs?
A: Scrape them off with sharp edged tool or sandpaper (you can also wash them with insecticide in warm water to cause hatching & death) HS 56
- 832 (Medium)
Q: Define larvae HS 56
A: The immature, wormlike form into which certain insects hatch from the egg
- 836 (Medium)
Q: What cycle must be broken to prevent infestation of a horse with internal parasites?
A: Life cycle HS 56
- 873 (Medium HS 39)
Q: Why should horses be rotated to fresh pasture every 2 weeks if possible?
A: To reduce internal parasite infestation; to increase productivity of the pasture
- 912 (Medium)
Q: Why is it necessary to know which deworming agent is effective against specific parasites?
A: Because they differ in their effectiveness HS 59

INTERNAL PARASITES

- 947 (Medium)
Q: When a horse rubs his rump against posts or other objects, what type of worm infestation would you suspect?
A: Pinworms HS 58
- 950 (Medium)
Q: Internal parasites are particularly harmful to foals & colts up to what age?
A: Two years of age HS 35
- 1018 (Medium) HIH 420-5
Q: Why should you never feed on the ground?
A: It allows opportunities for horses to become infested with internal parasites
- 1024 (Medium)
Q: Generally speaking, what age horses are ascarid & pinworm infestations restricted to?
A: Young horses HIH 430-1
- 1032 (Medium)
Q: What is the most common form of antiparasitic compounds for horses?
A: Paste HIH 430-6
- 1035 (Medium)
Q: What age horses are affected by strongyles & bots?
A: All ages HIH 430-1,2
- 1081 (Medium)
Q: Why are wild horses seldom bothered by massive internal parasite infestation?
A: Their range was much larger – they didn't graze in the same place for long periods of time, thus the chance for reinfestation was low HIH
- 2308 (Medium) HS 59
Q: Why should you rotate or alternate deworming products?
A: They differ in chemical composition & parasites can develop resistance
- 3050 (medium) TH649-50
Q: What is the objective of any worming program?
A: To reduce the contamination of the environment with eggs

INTERNAL PARASITES

Hard

- 825 (Hard)
Q: How long does the mature bot fly take to emerge from the pupa case & mate?
A: 15 – 17 days HS 56
- 827 (Hard)
Q: What is another name for strongyles?
A: Bloodworms HS 57
- 829 (Hard)
Q: What does the adult bot fly resemble?
A: Honeybee HS 56
- 830 (Hard)
Q: What color are pinworms?
A: White HS 58
- 833 (Hard)
Q: Which internal parasite's eggs are very resistant to the outside environment & thus may remain infective for years?
A: Ascarids HS 57
- 835 (Hard)
Q: Which internal parasite is the most common?
A: Strongyles HS 57
- 837 (Hard)
Q: How many different kinds of parasites have been found to infest horses?
A: 150 HIH 430-1
- 899 (Hard) HIH430-3/HS58
Q: Where do pinworm eggs normally develop?
A: Feces of infected animals - also pasture, water, bedding, feeding areas
- 911 (Hard)
Q: How are bot fly larvae usually taken into the horse's mouth?
A: Horses tend to lick or bite areas where eggs are laid – this stimulates hatching and larvae are taken into the horse's mouth HS 56
- 914 (Hard)
Q: How many species of bot flies are there?
A: At least 3 HS 56

INTERNAL PARASITES

- 955 (Hard)
Q: How long does it take for the bot egg to mature in the stomach?
A: Approx. 9 months (old info said 10-11 mo.) HS 56
- 1019 (Hard)
Q: During what seasons do bots detach themselves from the stomach wall & are passed outside in the feces?
A: Spring & summer HIIH 430-3
- 1023 (Hard)
Q: At what stage of development do large & small strongyles have marked differences?
A: 4th stage HS 56
- 1025 (Hard)
Q: Describe stage 5 of the ascarid life cycle HS 57
A: In the small intestine, they develop into mature worms & start egg production
- 1026 (Hard)
Q: What is stage 1 in the general life cycle of an internal parasite?
A: Eggs passed out to pasture HS 56-59
- 1028 (Hard)
Q: At what stage in the life cycle of an internal parasite does the organism become infective?
A: Stage 2 HS 56-59
- 1029 (Hard)
Q: Where do ascarid larvae develop into mature worms?
A: Small intestine HIIH 430-1
- 1031 (Hard)
Q: What is the main damage caused by pinworm infestation?
A: Irritation to the anal region causing tail rubbing HIIH 430-3
- 1033 (Hard)
Q: When is it most important to deworm horses?
A: Fall & winter (Sept. to March) HIIH 430-7
- 1034 (Hard)
Q: What forms as a result of the bloodworms migrating in the arteries?
A: Blood clots HIIH 430-1,2

INTERNAL PARASITES

- 1037 (Hard)
Q: In the 5 stages of internal parasite development, how many stages are internal & how many are external?
A: 2 internal, 3 external HS 56-59
- 1038 (Hard)
Q: Name 2 types of internal parasites that affect horses of all ages
A: Strongyles, bots, tapeworms HIIH 430
- 1040 (Hard)
Q: What internal parasite is the most common in young horses & foals?
A: Ascarids HIIH 430-1
- 1042 (Hard)
Q: What is worming a horse via a stomach tube & using feed as a carrier for the compound called?
A: Purge deworming HIIH 430-7
- 1044 (Hard)
Q: How do ascarid larvae get out of the lungs to the small intestine?
A: Coughed up & then swallowed HIIH 430-1
- 1045 (Hard)
Q: In which of the 5 stages of an internal parasite, does the organism climb up on grass & become ingested by the horse?
A: Stage 3 HIIH-430/HS 43,44
- 1046 (Hard)
Q: What happens in stage 4 in the life cycle of an internal parasite?
A: Migration of immature worms through the horse's tissues HS 56-59
- 1056 (Hard)
Q: What internal parasite causes damage to the arterial walls?
A: Bloodworms (strongyles) HIIH 430-2
- 1061 (Hard)
Q: What 2 types of horses are very susceptible to internal parasites?
A: Young horses & thin or poor conditioned horses HIIH 430
- 1064 (Hard)
Q: What happens in stage 3 of the life cycle of an internal parasite?
A: Crawls up on grass & is ingested by the horse HS 56-59

INTERNAL PARASITES

- 1080 (Hard)
Q: What is the main damage caused by bots?
A: Damage to the stomach wall HHH 430-3
- 1095 (Hard)
Q: Retarded growth, pot belly, rough hair coat, digestive upsets, pneumonia, death – are all symptoms & injury of which parasite?
A: Ascarids HHH 430-1
- 1504 (Hard)
Q: Where do ascarid larvae go after penetrating the stomach wall?
A: Migrate into bloodstream to liver & lungs HHH 430-1
- 2309 (Hard)
Q: How can you evaluate the effectiveness or resistance to dewormers?
A: Have a vet take a fecal parasite egg count HS 59
- 2310 (Hard)
Q: What is an anthelmintic?
A: A substance capable of destroying or eliminating parasitic worms HS 56
- 3052 (hard) TH617
Q: What is a nematode?
A: Another name for roundworm
- 3053 (hard) TH622
Q: How many species of strongyles affect horses?
A: Approx. 54
- 3054 (hard) TH630
Q: How long are ascarids?
A: 5 – 15 inches
- 3055 (hard) TH645
Q: What is a skin problem of horses that they could get as a result of the internal parasite Habronema?
A: Summer sores

INTERNAL PARASITES

Bonus

- 834 (Bonus)
Q: Where are the larval worms in the life cycle of strongyles usually found?
A: Grass, water, feed HS 57
- 906 (Bonus) HIH430-1/HS 56
Q: There are many effects that the presence of internal parasites can cause.
Name 3
A: Decreased work efficiency, poor utilization of feed, intermittent lameness, bacterial/fungal disease, unthrifty or anemic condition, colic, chronic cough, bronchitis, blood clots, digestive irritation, intestinal blockage, inflammation or scarring of liver or lungs, general weakness, retarded growth, anemia, diarrhea pneumonia, weight loss,
- 910 (Bonus)
Q: What are 2 ways that threadworms infect young foals?
A: Ingest larvae in their dam's milk, larvae in bedding penetrate skin HS 57
- 913 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 areas on the horse where the bot fly lays her eggs?
A: Forelegs, shoulders, flank, mane, belly, chin HS 56
- 920 (Bonus)
Q: Give 3 reasons why there isn't a specific program for prevention & control of internal parasite infestations
A: Varying situations are affected by climate, seasons, humidity, rainfall, horse's age, concentration of horses on the land & management variables HS 58
- 1020 (Bonus)
Q: What are 2 practices that should be used to assist in controlling internal parasite infestation?
A: Sanitation, management, chemical control HIH 430-8
- 1021 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 of the 4 rather serious internal parasites found in most horse operations
A: Strongyles or bloodworms, Ascarids or roundworms, pinworms, bots HIH 430-1
- 1036 (Bonus)
Q: Out of the 150 types of internal parasites known to infect horses, what are the 4 most significant ones?
A: Strongyles, ascarids, pinworms, bots HIH 430-6

INTERNAL PARASITES

- 1038 (bonus) HHH430-6
Q: Name 2 types of internal parasites that affect horses of all ages
A: Strongyles, bots, tapeworms
- 1039 (Bonus) HHH 430-6
Q: Name 5 signs of worm infestation
A: Coat Unthriftness, pot belly, rough hair coat, slow growth, depression, weight loss, tail rubbing, colic, diarrhea, death
- 1041 (Bonus) HHH 430-1
Q: Bots are one form of the most common internal parasites. Name the 3 others
A: Strongyles, ascarids, pinworms
- 1043 (bonus) HHH415-6
Q: Name the two kinds of lice
A: Horse biting lice (*Bovicola Equii*) and horse sucking lice (*Haematopinus Asini*)
- 1093 (Bonus) HHH 430
Q: Name 3 of the 5 stages of the general life cycle of parasites
A: Eggs passed out to pasture, hatch & become infective, crawl up grass & are ingested by horse, immature worms migrate, mature worms occupy intestinal tract
- 1280 (Bonus) HS39
Q: Give 2 reasons why horses should be rotated to fresh pasture every 2 weeks?
A: Reduce internal parasite infestation, increase productivity of pasture

JUMPING

Easy

- 388 (Easy)
Q: What is the main ingredient in developing a good hunter seat?
A: Balance HH 20/LTJ 17
- 391 (Easy)
Q: What is the ideal ground upon which to jump a horse/
A: Flat, dry, soft areas, preferably enclosed (give 1-2 of these) LTJ 12
- 409 (Easy)
Q: When learning to jump, the rider should always correct faults before they become what?
A: Habits LTJ
- 624 (Easy)
Q: What skills are required of a rider before starting to jump?
A: Basic hunt seat equitation skills LTJ 5
- 630 (Easy)
Q: What part of the jump should you always go over?
A: The middle LTJ 20
- 634 (Easy)
Q: How should you end each jumping session?
A: On a positive note LTJ 13
- 635 (Easy)
Q: What causes horses to stop at jumps?
A: Rider looking down LTJ 29
- 704 (Easy)
Q: When learning to jump, what should you do when the horse does well?
A: Give him a pat, praise him LTJ 28
- 711 (Easy) LTJ 20
Q: When turning at the end of the jump to circle around & go over it again, what should you do?
A: Change the direction you turn so you aren't always going the same way
- 712 (Easy)
Q: When learning to jump & you apply pressure with both legs, the horse must go forward. If he doesn't, what should you do to reinforce the leg?
A: Use a bat LTJ22

JUMPING

- 714 (Easy)
Q: How long should you warm your horse up before jumping?
A: 15 – 30 minutes LTJ 39
- 749 (Easy)
Q: If something goes wrong when starting to jump, whose fault is it most of the time?
A: Rider's LTJ
- 1159 (Easy)
Q: What should a rider never use for balance when learning to jump?
A: The reins LTJ 16
- 1168 (Easy)
Q: Where should the rider look when going over the jump?
A: Look ahead – beyond the jump LTJ 20
- 1194 (Easy)
Q: You should never jerk a horse in the mouth to punish him. What should you use to punish a horse?
A: Legs or bat or both LTJ11
- 1215 (Easy)
Q: A good seat for jumping is not developed by strength in gripping or hanging on the reins, but by what?
A: Balance HH20/LTJ 17
- 1253 (Easy)
Q: When learning to jump, without proper position at all times, you can't have proper what?
A: Control LTJ
- 1536 (Easy)
Q: What kind of ground should you jump on?
A: Flat area & soft ground LTJ 12
- 1537 (Easy)
Q: In which direction should the pole fall when jumping?
A: In the direction you're jumping LTJ 12
- 1588 (Easy)
Q: What are cavaletti?
A: Raised jumps made of poles on the ground (OR poles on the ground which are properly spaced) LTJ 6/HH 54

JUMPING

- 1590 (Easy)
Q: When jumping, what may happen if you look down at the jump?
A: Horse may stop LTJ 18
- 1642 (Easy)
Q: For the jumping position, in what direction should the rider be looking?
A: Straight forward between the horse's ears LTJ16
- 2030 (Easy)
Q: When learning to jump, what can the rider use to help maintain his balance instead of hanging onto the reins?
A: Neckstrap or hold on to mane LTJ16

Medium

- 631 (Medium)
Q: For a 2-1/2 foot jump, how far away should the horse take off & land?
A: 2-1/2 to 3 feet LTJ 22
- 636 (Medium)
Q: What can happen to a jumper who has not done his homework?
A: Crashes, refusals or runouts LTJ 6
- 637 (Medium)
Q: What height jumps can allow you to learn basic principles of good riding?
A: 2 to 2-1/2 feet LTJ 6
- 713 (Medium)
Q: When learning to jump, to give security to the rider & freedom for the horse, should the stirrups be long, short or medium?
A: Medium LTJ
- 718 (Medium)
Q: If you have a new or green horse, what should you do before starting jumping training?
A: Finish basic training LTJ 5
- 771 (Medium)
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do if he is given the command "legs"?
A: Squeeze, or if necessary, kick LTJ 19

JUMPING

- 1158 (Medium)
Q: Ideally, when jumping, the horse should take off how close to the jump?
A: As close to the jump as it is high LTJ 22
- 1166 (Medium)
Q: What should the bat be used for when jumping?
A: To back up the legs LTJ 17
- 1171 (Medium)
Q: How far apart should you place trotting poles?
A: 4-1/2 feet – adjust for stride LTJ 16
- 1176 (Medium)
Q: How often should you practice jumping?
A: 2 or 3 days a week LTJ 33
- 1184 (Medium) LTJ20
Q: How many inches at a time should you raise a jump?
A: 3 inches
- 1199 (Medium)
Q: How old should your horse be before taking him over jumps?
A: 4 LTJ 6
- 1209 (Medium)
Q: At what height should you start new jumps?
A: 12 – 15” LTJ 22
- 1538 (Medium)
Q: Why do you use poles instead of boards for jumping?
A: Boards split & can injure the horse LTJ 12
- 1591 (Medium)
Q: What gait or gaits should be ridden without stirrups in order to be ready to jump?
A: All 3 gaits – including posting trot LTJ 3
- 1593 (Medium)
Q: When doing cavaletti work, how should the horse approach & proceed over the cavaletti?
A: Over the middle in a straight line LTJ 18

JUMPING

- 1633 (Medium)
Q: At what gait should you start practicing the jumping position?
A: Walk LTJ 5
- 1634 (Medium)
Q: When working more than one horse on the cavaletti, why would you possibly have a problem?
A: Space problems due to different strides LTJ
- 2029 (Medium)
Q: What is a jump standard?
A: Something upon which to set jumps so that heights can be changed LTJ12
- 2031 (Medium)
Q: What is a spread jump?
A: Jump with width to it (example – oxer) LTJ23
- 2380 (Medium)
Q: If one instructor’s method doesn’t suit your personality, philosophy or goals, what should you do?
A: Find another instructor LTJ 5
- 2381 (Medium)
Q: When would you use a Kimberwicke for jumping?
A: When you need a bit more control than a snaffle gives LTJ 8
- 2390 (Medium)
Q: Why should you wait until your horse is 4 – 5 years old before jumping him?
A: Before then, his joints – esp. the knees – are not mature enough to take the stress of jumping (knees aren’t “closed”) LTJ 6
- 2393 (Medium)
Q: While mounted, what is a quick way to determine if your stirrups are the correct length for jumping?
A: The stirrup iron should touch the anklebone when foot is out of stirrup LTJ 15
- 2395 (Medium)
Q: What is another name for the jumping position?
A: Two point LTJ 16
- 2396 (Medium)
Q: What causes a horse to stop when a rider looks down at the jump?
A: Rider’s balance changes & horse feels it & will stop to see what you’re looking at LTJ 18

JUMPING

- 2399 (Medium)
Q: What is the purpose of a ground pole? LTJ 21
A: Helps the horse judge the distance for takeoff & height of jump
- 2406 (Medium)
Q: In which jumping class is the form of horse or rider not judged?
A: Jumper classes LTJ 17
- 2414 (Medium)
Q: If the English rider is balanced correctly over her feet, where does the stirrup leather hang?
A: Straight down LTJ 11

Hard

- 13 (Hard)
Q: What results might you expect from jumping too many jumps in one day or too many times in a week?
A: Stiffness, soreness, boredom or carelessness LTJ 33
- 387 (Hard)
Q: How far apart are combination jumps placed?
A: Multiples of 12 feet LTJ 23
- 412 (Hard)
Q: Who is the author of the 4H jumping manual titled "Learning to Jump with Your Horse"?
A: Marian Crumb LTJ
- 623 (Hard)
Q: When learning to jump, in order to get the horse to use his hind legs, what can you do?
A: Use spreads & do a lot of change of pace in flat work LTJ 23
- 629 (Hard)
Q: If your horse starts rushing or refusing jumps, what should you do to correct the problem?
A: Bring him back to cavaletti work with the jump LTJ 21
- 705 (Hard)
Q: When going through a jump course, at what pace should you start?
A: Trot, then canter LTJ 21-24

JUMPING

- 715 (Hard)
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do if he is given the command “Heels”
LTJ 17
- 716 (Hard)
Q: When learning to jump, in order to get the horse to use his front legs better, what can you do?
A: Work him over tighter combinations
LTJ 28
- 717 (Hard)
Q: Why should a rider in a show not take a horse up to “see” a new jump?
A: The horse must have confidence in the rider & go over without hesitation
LTJ 37
- 1160 (Hard)
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do if he is given the command “knees”?
A: Roll the knees in
LTJ 17
- 1167 (Hard)
Q: What will help stargazers when learning to jump?
A: Improving head carriage & getting them relaxed in the bit
(old info said dressage)
LTJ 13
- 1173 (Hard)
Q: What is the diameter & length of the poles used for jumping?
A: 4” diameter, 12 feet long
LTJ 12
- 1188 (Hard)
Q: What is the distance between the first & second jump of an in and out combination?
A: Multiples of 12 feet
LTJ 27
- 1196 (Hard)
Q: What might allow a horse to be lazy, strung out, stop, not use his hindquarters properly, run out, be jerky and maybe a sloppy jumper?
A: Ineffective use of the rider’s legs
LTJ 30-31
- 1221 (Hard)
Q: Before you start to jump, you should be able to picture the jumping position in your mind & practice until you can hold it for how long without using reins for balance?
A: At least 20 steps
LTJ 15

JUMPING

- 1222 (Hard)
Q: When learning to jump and using cavaletti & a jump – how far from the last cavaletti should the jump be placed?
A: 9 feet LTJ 21
- 1268 (Hard)
Q: When riding over cavaletti at the trot, how far before the cavaletti should one assume the jump position?
A: 4 strides LTJ
- 1410 (Hard)
Q: When learning to jump, what is the maximum height you should be trying to jump by the end of your first year?
A: 2'6" to 2'9" LTJ 6
- 1584 (Hard)
Q: What might cause a horse, when learning to jump, to jump too high over the jump?
A: Horse hasn't learned to judge heights LTJ 22
- 1592 (Hard)
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do if he is given the command, "Stand up"?
A: Straighten up to check balance & leg position LTJ 17
- 1609 (Hard)
Q: What should a rider who is learning to jump do when given the command "Hands"?
A: Get the hands way up the horse's neck & off the mouth LTJ 17
- 1610 (Hard)
Q: When doing cavaletti work, approximately how far apart should the poles be placed to begin with?
A: 4 – 1 / 2 ' to start LTJ 16
- 1613 (Hard)
Q: In order to be good jumps, the jumps must conform to 2 requirements. Name them
A: Be solid looking, can be knocked down in the direction they are taken LTJ12
- 1636 (Hard)
Q: When a rider who is learning to jump is confident in the jumping position and when the horse is steady & calm, he may go on to what kind of work?
A: Cavaletti LTJ 17

JUMPING

- 2391 (Hard)
Q: For their height, most ponies can do what?
A: Outjump horses LTJ 6
- 2392 (Hard)
Q: What can help a horse that is nervous from gymkhana?
A: Much loose rein or dressage-type work in arena & by work over cavaletti poles LTJ 11
- 2397 (Hard)
Q: What is one way you can learn to stop anticipating a jump?
A: Look off to the side at someone while going over the jump LTJ 20
- 2398 (Hard)
Q: Referring to jumping, what is a grid?
A: A line of 3 – 4 jumps about 9' apart after the cavaletti LTJ 21
- 2401 (Hard)
Q: How high should jump standards be?
A: At least 12 inches higher than the obstacle LTJ 26
- 2402 (Hard)
Q: If a horse refuses the second element of a combination, what must the rider do when making a second approach to the jump
A: Go back and take both jumps again LTJ 256
- 2403 (Hard)
Q: What is “propping” or “chipping”?
A: Horse taking off too close to the jump LTJ 31
- 2404 (Hard)
Q: How many jumps should be in a hunter seat equitation over fences class?
A: 8
- 2405 (Hard)
Q: Describe the required elements in a hunter seat equitation over fences class
A: At least 8 jumps with one change of direction. There should be one combination jump with at least one oxer LTJ 37
- 2407 (Hard)
Q: How are jumper classes scored?
A: Mathematically, based on penalty points incurred between start & finish lines LTJ 17

JUMPING

- 2409 (Hard)
Q: How are hunter classes judged?
A: Horse is judged on even hunting pace, manners & jumping style together with faults & way of moving over course.
- 2411 (Hard)
Q: Which class including jumps is not a true jumping class?
A: Hunter hack LTJ 38
- 2412 (Hard)
Q: In which jumping class are the horses also jogged unmounted for soundness?
A: Hunter classes LTJ 38
- 2413 (Hard)
Q: Define the term “bascule”
A: The horse rounding his back over a jump LTJ 21

Bonus

- 389 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 things that could result from hitting the horse in the mouth as punishment
A: Refusals, throwing head, hitting rider in head with his head LTJ 30
- 739 (Bonus)
Q: When learning to jump, what 2 things should you do each day?
A: Start with familiar things (review) & warm up LTJ 17
- 1130 (Bonus)
Q: Cavaletti work teaches 3 important things to a horse as well as lightening and relaxing him. Name them
A: Rhythm, balance, agility LTJ 6
- 1160 (Bonus)
Q: Name 4 basic commands that the rider must learn to recognize & respond to when learning to jump
A: Hands, legs, heels, knees, stand up LTJ 17
- 1165 (Bonus)
Q: Name the 4 parts of a horse’s jump
A: Approach, take-off, suspension, landing LTJ 15

JUMPING

- 1185 (Bonus) LTJ 37-38
Q: Name 3 ways to be eliminated from a jumping class
A: Going off course, 3 accumulated refusals fall of horse or rider
- 1189 (Bonus) LTJ 17
Q: Name 3 benefits of standing in stirrups while riding
A: Develops balance, strengthen & stretch proper leg muscles, develop an independent seat
- 1208 (Bonus) LTJ 30
Q: Name 4 results of banging the horse on the back when landing after a jump
A: Horse will rush, horse will want to refuse, horse will get nervous, horse will run out
- 1411 (Bonus) LTJ 12
Q: Name 2 conditions of the ground that would indicate that you should not jump
A: Hard, wet, slippery, rocky
- 1530 (Bonus) LTJ 30
Q: Name 3 of the 7 things that may result from a rider not having enough weight in the stirrups?
A: Insecure seat, feet banging side of horse, gripping with knees, heels going up, horse will want to rush, horse will get nervous, horse may refuse or run out
- 1589 (Bonus) LTJ 24
Q: Name 3 examples of materials that could be used to make jumps to add variety
A: Tires, oil barrels straw bales, solid planks – not boards
- 1641 (Bonus) LTJ 15-21
Q: Name the first 3 steps in learning to jump
A: Jumping position, cavaletti, cavaletti & jump
- 1694 (Bonus) LTJ10
Q: Name the 4 basic pieces of equipment used in jumping
A: Snaffle bit (or pelham, kimberwicke), jump saddle, helmet, tall hunt boots or jodhpur boots

JUMPING

- 1736 (Bonus)
Q: Name 4 common mistakes made by the rider when jumping
A: Banging back when landing, not enough weight in stirrups, ineffective use of legs, gripping too tight with knees, reins too long or too short, uncertain about jumping, not enough warm-up, hands out of position, jumping ahead of horse, looking down, hitting mouth, swinging legs, knees out, elbows flopping, jumping too much
LTJ 29-35
- 2378 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 benefits of jumping for the rider
A: Develop a more secure seat, improve horsemanship, develop self-confidence, gain a sense of accomplishment
LTJ 5
- 2379 (Bonus)
Q: List 2 benefits of jumping for the horse
A: Makes horse more balanced, collected & agile
Great for conditioning when started slowly
LTJ 5
- 2394 (Bonus)
Q: Gripping or tightening with your legs anywhere can cause what 3 things?
A: Make you stiff & lead to problems such as heels forced out, rotating off the knees, letting leg fly up
LTJ 15
- 2400 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 obstacles that are prohibited in Hunt Seat Over Fences classes
A: Triple bars, hogs back, striped rails, targets, square oxers, hinged chicken coops
LTJ 26
- 2408 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 things that will cause penalties during a jumper class
A: Disobedience or refusals, falls, knockdowns, sometimes touches & sometimes time faults depending on the scoring table used
LTJ 17
- 2410 (Bonus)
Q: Name 3 things that must be penalized by the judge when scoring a hunter class
A: Unsafe jumping, bad form over a fence, missing lead change, switching leads, kicking out, spooking, pinning ears, wringing tail, not jumping in center of fence, knockdowns, refusals, trotting on course, bucking, stopping, circling on course, showing obstacle to horse, light touches or rubs
LTJ 38

PACKING

1774 (Medium)

Q: What is a manta or mantee?

A: Cargo cover used in packing

HIH 1125-3

Hard

1355 (Hard)

Q: Extra long crossbucks are used for what purpose?

A: They hold the pack away from the pack animal

BEG118/HIH 1125-1

1402 (Hard)

Q: The crossback is rigged for what type of cinch?

A: Double

BEG118/HIH 1125-1

1403 (Hard)

Q: Which pack saddle is best suited for hanging panniers?

A: Crossback or sawback

BEG118/HIH 1125-1

1404 (Hard)

Q: A centerfire is a rigged, single cinch saddle with a half-breed is what?

A: Decker

HIH 1125-1

1408 (Hard)

Q: The job of the half-breed is what?

A: To hold packs away from the animal's sides

HIH 1125-1

1409 (Hard)

Q: What does the term "mantied" mean?

A: Placed in a canvas cover

HIH 1125-1

1418 (Hard)

Q: The Decker is best suited for what type of load?

A: Sling

HIH 1125-1

1424 (Hard)

Q: Another name for a basket or barrel hitch is what?

A: Sling hitch

HIH1125-1

1430 (Hard)

Q: Single, double, half, Arizona, and diamond are terms referring to what?

A: Pack hitches

HIH 1125-1

PACKING

- 1438 (Hard)
Q: Where do stock saddle panniers fit?
A: Over the cantle & swells on the saddle
HIH 1125-1
- 1439 (Hard)
Q: What is the purpose of a “quarter strap” in packing?
A: Reduce cinch sores
HIH 1125-1
- 1491 (Hard)
Q: On a sawbuck or crossbuck saddle, where is sheepskin lining added for more protection & comfort?
A: Blades
HIH 1125-2
- 1492 (Hard)
Q: In choosing a packhorse, what kind of withers are best?
A: Medium high
HIH 1125-2
- 1503 (Hard)
Q: In securing your pack before hitting the trail, what are the last 2 items you need?
A: Lash cinch & lash rope
HIH 1125-4

Bonus

- 167 (Bonus)
Q: What 2 items are added to your regular stock saddle or McClellan saddle to make them more suitable for packing?
A: Breeching, breastcollar
HIH 1125-1
- 1354 (Bonus)
Q: Traditional pack saddles come in 2 styles. Name them
A: Crossbuck or sawbuck & Decker
HIH 1125-1
- 1430 (Bonus) HIH1125-1
Q: Single, double, half, Arizona, and diamond are terms referring to what?
A: Pack hitches
- 1494 (Bonus)
Q: What are the 2 main jobs of a breeching?
A: Hold the saddle back & keep the load centered
HIH 1125-2
- 1795 (Bonus)
Q: Name the 3 hitches used in packing
A: Squaw hitch, one man diamond, box hitch
HIH 1125-1

MANAGEMENT

- 3060 (easy) TH753
Q: What should be the primary consideration when planning a horse facility?
A: Safety
- 3069 (easy) TH765
Q: What is a disadvantage of electric fencing?
A; Not very visible, shorts out easily
- 3070 (easy) TH766
Q: What is the biggest disadvantage of PVC fencing?
A: Expensive (2 times the cost of board)
- 3079 (easy) TH776
Q: How should stall doors open?
A: Slide or open outward

Medium

- 2209 (Medium)
Q: What should stall floors in a barn be made of?
A: Durable material that isn't slippery, but absorbent, easy to clean & resistant to pawing (examples – rubber mats, sand & clay mix, limestone dust, wood, concrete, asphalt) HIH 320-2
- 2211 (Medium)
Q: What is one of the most desirable materials for building a stall?
A: Wood (rough cut oak is the strongest) HIH 320-2
- 2212 (Medium)
Q: What is the major consideration for a stall door?
A: That it contains the horse within the stall in a safe manner HIH 320-6
- 2214 (Medium)
Q: What can a poorly ventilated or drafty barn cause a horse to come down with?
A: Pneumonia or other respiratory problems HIH 320-7
- 2215 (Medium)
Q: What is the most popular kind of bedding?
A: Straw HIH 330-1
- 2216 (Medium)
Q: One of the first things to look for in bedding is what?
A: Absorbency HIH 330-1

MANAGEMENT

- 2218 (Medium)
Q: In cold or hot weather, the temperature inside the barn should be what?
A: Not more than 5 degrees F above the outside temperature HIH 320-8
- 2223 (Medium)
Q: What can result from improperly constructed wells, pesticides, fertilizer or fuel spills?
A: Ground water contamination HIH 360-1
- 2225 (Medium)
Q: What does composting animal waste & bedding reduce?
A: The chance of pollution HIH 360-3
- 2229 (Medium)
Q: What conditions are most detrimental to a horse's health when stabled in a barn?
A: Cold or hot with high moisture HIH 320-7
- 2497 (medium) HIH210
Q: Which is generally higher – purchase price or yearly maintenance costs for horses?
A: Maintenance cost
- 3057 (medium) TH74-5
Q: If you let horses on the pasture during very wet weather, what can result?
A: Turf damage
- 3058 (medium) TH417
Q: How big should a foaling stall be?
A: 12 x 14 minimum
- 3064 (medium) TH762
Q: What can you do to prevent mudholes around gates, water tanks & feeding areas?
A: Fill them with gravel
- 3066 (medium) TH763
Q: What kind of wood is best for fence posts?
A: Black locust or cedar
- 3067 (medium) TH763
Q: What are the 2 types of wire mesh?
A: Diamond & rectangular openings

MANAGEMENT

- 3068 (medium) TH763
Q: What is the most common kind of wire fencing?
A: Woven wire (stock wire)
- 3073 (medium) TH770
Q: What is a mechanical device that leads horses in a circle at a slow walk to cool them down after training?
A: Hot walker
- 3078 (medium) TH775
Q: How wide should barn aisles be?
A: 12' minimum – wide enough for 2 horses to pass safely
- 3080 (medium) TH784
Q: What size boards should you use for a wood fence?
A: 1 x 6 or 1 x 8
- 3081 (medium) TH784
Q: What is the minimum size for a training arena?
A: 60 x 100
- 3082 (medium) TH784
Q: What is the minimum size for an arena used for shows or for the public?
A: 120 x 100

Hard

- 176 (Hard)
Q: What should be considered in the construction of interior stall walls?
A: Use smooth, rugged materials free from any projections that can injure the horse
HHH 320-5
- 1005 (Hard)
Q: How should the stall partitions be placed so the horse's legs cannot get caught under them?
A: Flush with or slightly below the floor
HHH 320-5
- 2213 (Hard)
Q: What is the minimum arena ceiling height for a horse rider's safety?
A: 14 feet – with 16 feet for training hunter/jumper horses
HHH 320-7

MANAGEMENT

- 2217 (Hard)
Q: When using steel & aluminum building material, what is needed to be satisfactory?
A: Insulation and adequate ventilation HHH 320-9
- 2219 (Hard)
Q: What is the best & safest wire for horse fencing?
A: Five diamond V mesh wire – its' close weave prevents a foot from catching in it HHH 340-3
- 2221 (Hard)
Q: What is a general rule for the top of the fence for small paddocks, corrals & stallion pens?
A: At eye level with the horse's head in a natural position HHH 350-1
- 2222 (Hard)
Q: How high should the perimeter pasture fence be?
A: A minimum of 5 feet high HHH 350-1
- 2224 (Hard)
Q: What is used in water as a standard test for bacteriological safety?
A: Fecal coliform counts HHH 360-1
- 2226 (Hard)
Q: What management practices must one consider when maintaining pasture for ground cover & to provide quality nutrition for horses?
A: Pasture appropriate for the location & grass varieties that will thrive on the soil type & under the local climate conditions HHH 360-3
- 2230 (Hard)
Q: What is the rule of thumb ventilation guide?
A: One foot of ridge ventilation for each horse or stall in the barn HHH 320-8
- 2499 (Bonus) HHH310
Q: What is the most important step in developing a horse facility plan?
A: Establish goals of the operation
- 2639 (Hard)
Q: What is the safest spacing for stall bars?
A: 3-1/2 to 4" INT 207
- 3075 (hard) TH771
Q: How wide should a pasture gate used as a horse exit be?
A: 5' minimum

MANAGEMENT

Bonus

- 170 (Bonus) HHH 320-2
Q: Name 5 of the more commonly used materials used for stall floors
A: Clay, clay & sand mix, limestone dust, wood, concrete, asphalt, rubber mats
- 1135 (Bonus)
Q: Give 3 advantages & 3 disadvantages of using straw for bedding
A: Advantages: highly absorbent, attractive bed, relatively dust-free, doesn't stick to newborn foals as bad as other materials, doesn't clog foal's airways
Disadvantages – some horses will eat straw when used as bedding, highly combustible, difficult to dispose of HHH 330-1
- 2207 (Bonus)
Q: Name 4 functions that housing for horses should accomplish
A: Provide for welfare of horse, provide for safety, health & comfort of human handlers, make efficient use of labor, be cost effective HHH 320-1
- 2208 (Bonus)
Q: What is the barn condition that is most detrimental to a horse's health & why?
A: When the barn is either too hot or too cold with high moisture. It harms respiratory systems and allows the inhalation of pathogens HHH 320-1
- 2220 (Bonus)
Q: Give 3 examples of wire fencing
A: 5 diamond V mesh, rectangular woven wire, regular stock wire, high tensile wire, barbed wire, barbless wire, electric fence HHH 350-3
- 2231 (Bonus)
Q: What should you consider when designing a stall floor?
A: Use durable material, not slippery but absorbent, easy to clean & resistant to pawing HHH 320-2
- 2500 (bonus) HHH310
Q: Name 3 natural environment factors to consider in developing a horse facility plan
A: Topography, drainage, prevailing winds, solar radiation, precipitation, vegetation, soil characteristics
- 2501 (bonus) HHH310
Q: Name 3 man-made elements to consider in developing a horse facility plan
A: Pedestrian & vehicle patterns, how the various functional areas can be arranged to work together, estimated space requirements for various parts, desired layout, future expansion plans

MANAGEMENT

- 2645 (Bonus) HHH350
Q: Give 3 requirements for a good winter pasture
A: 3-sided shelter or natural windbreak (facing away from prevailing winds), water source that won't freeze, place free from mud & wind where horses can be fed
- 3059 (bonus) TH753
Q: Before planning a horse facility, you should do what 3 things?
A: Check the zoning laws, consider costs & income projections, consider the geographic location
- 3062 (bonus) TH761
Q: Name 3 advantages of a wood board fence
A: Attractive, rugged, safe, easily seen by horse, good for rolling land
- 3065 (bonus) TH762-3
Q: Name 3 disadvantages of a post & rail fence
A: More expensive than board, posts tend to split, doesn't hold up well
- 3072 (bonus) TH770
Q: What are 3 disadvantages of metal fence posts?
A: Not attractive, bend, rust, can injure horse
- 3074 (bonus) TH771
Q: Name 3 advantages of an open front shelter
A: Inexpensive, no daily stall cleaning, less labor, well ventilated, fires not likely to start, less space & bedding required
- 3076 (bonus) TH771
Q: Name 3 features you should look for in an open front shelter
A: Face away from prevailing winds, minimum 20' deep, opening wide enough for all horses to safely run out, roof slopes away from opening, built on high ground